



lonely planet

Ukrainian

Phrasebook & Dictionary



SURVIVAL PHRASES

Yes./No.	tak/ni	Так. Ні.
Please.	bud' la-ska; pro-shu	Будь ласка. pol; Прошу. inf.
Thank you.	dya-ku-yu	Дякую.
Good day!	do-bry den'!	Добрий день!
Goodbye.	do po-ba-chen-nya; do zu-stri-chi	До побачення До зустрічі.
Bye! (inf)	bu-vay/ bu-vay-te! (sg/pl)	Бувай/ Бувайте!
Bye! (very inf)	pa!	Па!
Help!	rya-tuy-te/ do-po-mo-zhit'!	Рятуйте/ Допоможіть!
Excuse me.	vy-bach-te/ pro-bach-te (me-ni)	Вибачте/ Пробачте (мені).
I'm (very) sorry.	(du-zhe) pe-re-pro-shu-yu	(Дуже) перепрошую.
Where's (the) ...?	de ...?	Де ...?
I (don't) understand.	ya (vas) ne ro-zu-mi-yu	Я (Вас) не розумію.
Do you speak English?	vy roz-mow-lya-ye-te an-hliys'-ko-yu (mo-vo-yu)?	Ви розмовляєте англійською (мовою)?
Where are the toilets?	de tu-a-le-ty?	Де туалети?
It's an emergency!	tse kry-ty-chna sy-tu-a-tsi-ya!	Це критична ситуація!

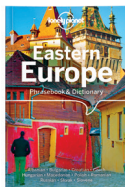
NUMBERS

1	o-dyn/o-dna/o-dne (m/f/neut) один/одна/одне	6	shist'	шість
2	dva/dvi (m & neut; f) два/дві	7	sim	сім
3	try три	8	vi-sim	вісім
4	cho-ty-ry чотири	9	de-vyat'	дев'ять
5	pyat' п'ять	10	de-syat'	десять

Get the right guides for your trip



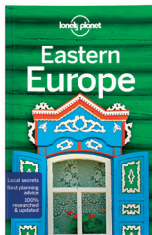
POCKET
Perfect for
a quick visit



PHRASEBOOK & DICTIONARY
Comprehensive
and easy to use



COUNTRY
All the info you need to
plan the perfect trip



REGIONAL
If you're travelling further...

**Discover more travel news, reviews and
planning tools at [lonelyplanet.com](https://www.lonelyplanet.com)**

STAY IN TOUCH [lonelyplanet.com/contact](https://www.lonelyplanet.com/contact)

IRELAND Digital Depot, Roe Lane (off Thomas St), Digital Hub, Dublin 8, D08 TCV4



[instagram.com/
lonelyplanet](https://www.instagram.com/lonelyplanet)



[twitter.com/
lonelyplanet](https://twitter.com/lonelyplanet)



[facebook.com/
lonelyplanet](https://www.facebook.com/lonelyplanet)



[youtube.com/
lonelyplanet](https://www.youtube.com/lonelyplanet)



[tiktok.com/
lonelyplanet](https://www.tiktok.com/lonelyplanet)



[lonelyplanet.com/
newsletter](https://www.lonelyplanet.com/newsletter)

Get more from your trip

with easy-to-find phrases for every travel situation



Basics



Practical



Social



Food



Safe Travel

Plus

Order the right meal with
our menu decoder



Never get stuck for words
with our
two-way dictionary



We make language easy
with shortcuts, key phrases
and common Q&As



Feel at ease, with
essential tips on culture
and manners

...ant years a number of resta...
...ned, offering excellent food at rea...
...ards of service to match. On menus in...
...describing how an item is cooked follo...
...item itself, for example, *kaz-to-plyu zmo*
...*ocerpoviti*) is literally 'fillet sturgeon cured...
...each item that you can expect for your money...
...some menus, eg 100 r (100 grams) or 1 ur (o

the plate is never empty

If you're lucky enough to be invited into
you can be sure of a treat. Ukrainians
time and energy in the kitchen par...
ally everything has to be
...and frozen from

> english-ukrainian

In this phrasebook are described in full on page
to this, the following notation applies in regard to
in the dictionary:

dedicated. Ur-	bla-to-	to
from? ad	bluf'-dno-to-vyy-	to
wait	all-py	to
...od	know	to
and	pa-en-plaer - cho-wen	to
body	ti-to	to
bomb	boem-ba	to
Ben appetit	smach-no-hal	to
book	kyzh-ka	to
bookshop	kyz'-ha-rya	to
bored, to be	nu-dy-ty-ya	to
I'm bored.	ma-ty-mu-dno -	to
	ne-ty-dlo	to
order	koz-don	to
horror	po-zy-cho-ty	to
know this?	mo-dna, ya tie	to
	po-dy-chul	to

grammatical terms

A number of basic grammatical terms are as
adjective adds information about a noun.
red wine
adverb adds information about a verb:
He runs *quickly*.
very big
case when the form of a word expe...
function in the sentence (not:
English as in many other lan...
Lisa's book. (possessive)
She runs. (subject)
You like her. (object)
...on joins together

no problem!

The simplest way of asking permission
is to say:

May I? *mo-zhna?* M

You can also ask *vy do-zvo-ly-te?* (Be doza
literally means 'Do you permit?' or, if you j...
po-ty-cho-ya-to?) (Be ne zanepeyechte?) we
don't object, do you?.

You could answer with:

Please do. *tak, po-zhu*
"Of course." *zvy-chay-*
naturally not. *na?*

120+
LANGUAGES

Our phrasebooks
cover more than
any other publisher

5TH EDITION

Published Jul 2020

First Published Aug 1996

lonelyplanet.com

UK £4.99

USA \$9.99

ISBN 978-1-78657-589-0



9 781786 575890

5 0 9 9 9





Ukrainian

Phrasebook & Dictionary

A decorative horizontal line in a light gray color that spans the width of the page. It features a stylized, asymmetrical dip or notch in the center, resembling a speech bubble tail or a stylized wave.

Acknowledgments

Associate Product Director Catherine Naghten

Product Editor Anne Hayden

Book Designers Katherine Marsh, Wibowo Rusli, Jessica Rose

Language Writer Marko Pavlyshyn

Cover Image Researcher Naomi Parker

Thanks

Ronan Abayawickrema, James Hardy, Valentina Kremenchutskaya,
Angela Tinson

Published by Lonely Planet Global Limited

CRN 554153

5th Edition – July 2020

ISBN 978 1 78657 589 0

Text © Lonely Planet 2020

Cover Image St Michaels Gold Domed Monastery, Kiev, Christian
Kober / AWL Images ©

Printed in China 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Contact lonelyplanet.com/contact

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, except brief extracts for the purpose of review, without the written permission of the publisher. Lonely Planet and the Lonely Planet logo are trade marks of Lonely Planet and are registered in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and in other countries. Lonely Planet does not allow its name or logo to be appropriated by commercial establishments, such as retailers, restaurants or hotels. Please let us know of any misuses: www.lonelyplanet.com/ip

Although the authors and Lonely Planet try to make the information as accurate as possible, we accept no responsibility for any loss, injury or inconvenience sustained by anyone using this book.

Paper in this book is certified against the Forest Stewardship Council™ standards. FSC™ promotes environmentally responsible, socially beneficial and economically viable management of the world's forests.



acknowledgments

about the author

Emeritus Professor Marko Pavlyshyn is the former head of the Mykola Zerov Program in Ukrainian Studies at Monash University, Melbourne, where he was also Director of the Centre for European Studies. He is the author of *Canon and Iconostasis* (Kyiv, 1997) and numerous studies on modern Ukrainian literature.

from the author

Thanks to Olya Pavlyshyn for all her help, our son Damian for his patience, my Monash students for their suggestions, and our family and friends in Ukraine for their information and advice.

from the publisher

Thanks to James Dingley and Olena Bekh who wrote the first edition of the Lonely Planet *Ukrainian Phrasebook*, from which this edition developed. Many thanks also to Marko Kandybko for his work on the Sustainable Travel section and Valentina Kremenchutskaya for her eagle eye and insightful suggestions in proofing this edition.

make the most of this phrasebook ...

Anyone can speak another language! It's all about confidence. Don't worry if you can't remember your school language lessons or if you've never learnt a language before. Even if you learn the very basics (on the inside covers of this book), your travel experience will be the better for it. You have nothing to lose and everything to gain when the locals hear you making an effort.

finding things in this book

For easy navigation, this book is in sections. The Tools chapters are the ones you'll thumb through time and again. The Practical section covers basic travel situations like catching transport and finding a bed. The Social section gives you conversational phrases, pick-up lines, the ability to express opinions – so you can get to know people. Food has a section all of its own: gourmets and vegetarians are covered and local dishes feature. Safe Travel equips you with health and police phrases, just in case. Remember the colours of each section and you'll find everything easily; or use the comprehensive Index. Otherwise, check the two-way traveller's Dictionary for the word you need.

being understood

Throughout this book you'll see coloured phrases on the right-hand side of each page. They're phonetic guides to help you pronounce the language. You don't even need to look at the language itself, but you'll get used to the way we've represented particular sounds. The pronunciation chapter in Tools will explain more, but you can feel confident that if you read the coloured phrase slowly, you'll be understood.

communication tips

Body language, ways of doing things, sense of humour – all have a role to play in every culture. 'Local talk' boxes show you common ways of saying things, or everyday language to drop into conversation. 'Listen for ...' boxes supply the phrases you may hear. They start with the phonetic guide (because you'll hear it before you know what's being said) and then lead in to the language and the English translation.

about ukrainian8

map	8	adjectives.....	26
introduction	9	adverbs.....	27
pronunciation	13	pronouns	28
vowels.....	13	verbs.....	31
consonants	14	to be	34
transliteration system	16	to have.....	35
intonation.....	19	negatives	36
stress	20	imperatives	36
grammar	21	modals.....	37
word order	21	prepositions.....	40
articles	21	questions	41
nouns.....	21	conjunctions.....	42

basics.....45

numbers & amounts	45	seasons.....	53
cardinal numbers.....	45	dates.....	53
ordinal numbers	47	present	54
fractions	47	past	54
collective numerals.....	48	future	54
amounts.....	48	during the day	55
time, dates & festivals	49	useful words.....	55
telling the time	49	national festivals.....	56
days	51	congratulations &	
months.....	51	best wishes	58

practical59

getting around.....	59	booking ahead	82
finding your way.....	59	checking in.....	83
addresses.....	62	requests &	
buying tickets	63	queries.....	84
air.....	66	complaints	87
train	68	checking out.....	89
bus, tram & trolleybus.....	70	renting.....	90
shuttle bus	72	paperwork.....	90
metro	73	around town	93
taxi	74	looking for	93
on the water	76	at the bank.....	94
car	76	at the post office.....	96
bicycle.....	79	telecommunications	100
accommodation.....	81	sightseeing	104
finding accommodation	81	entertainment.....	108

shopping	113	for the baby	126
looking for	113	music	126
making a purchase	114	video & photography	127
bargaining	115	sizes & comparisons	129
essential groceries	116	specific needs	131
souvenirs	117	disabled travellers	131
clothing	118	gay travellers	132
materials	121	travelling with the family ..	133
colours	122	looking for a job	134
stationery &		on business	136
publications	123	pilgrimage & religion	138
toiletries	124	tracing roots & history	140

social141

meeting people.....	141	interests.....	169
you should know	141	common interests &	
greetings &		hobbies	169
goodbyes.....	142	sport	170
civilities	143	football	173
apologies	145	tv & video.....	174
forms of address	148	dating.....	175
making conversation	150	writing letters.....	176
nationalities	151	politics	178
cultural differences	153	environment.....	181
age	154	social issues	183
occupations	154	in the country.....	185
feelings.....	157	camping	185
expressing opinions	159	hiking	187
breaking the		on the path	188
language barrier	161	directions	190
family.....	163	at the beach.....	190
questions & answers.....	163	weather	191
family members	163	fauna	193
talking with parents.....	166	birds	194
talking with children	167	insects & other creatures ..	194
pets	168	flora	194

food197

through the day	197
vegetarian &	
special meals.....	198
eating out.....	199

Ukrainian specialties.....	204
typical dishes.....	205
drinks	209
at the market.....	213

safe travel.....217

emergencies.....217	
general	217
health.....	218
dealing with the police.....	218
health.....223	
at the doctor.....	224
ailments	227

women's health.....	229
alternative treatments.....	230
parts of the body.....	231
special health needs.....	232
at the chemist.....	233
at the dentist.....	235
at the optometrist	235

sustainable travel237

communication &	
cultural differences	237
community benefit &	
involvement	237
environment.....	238

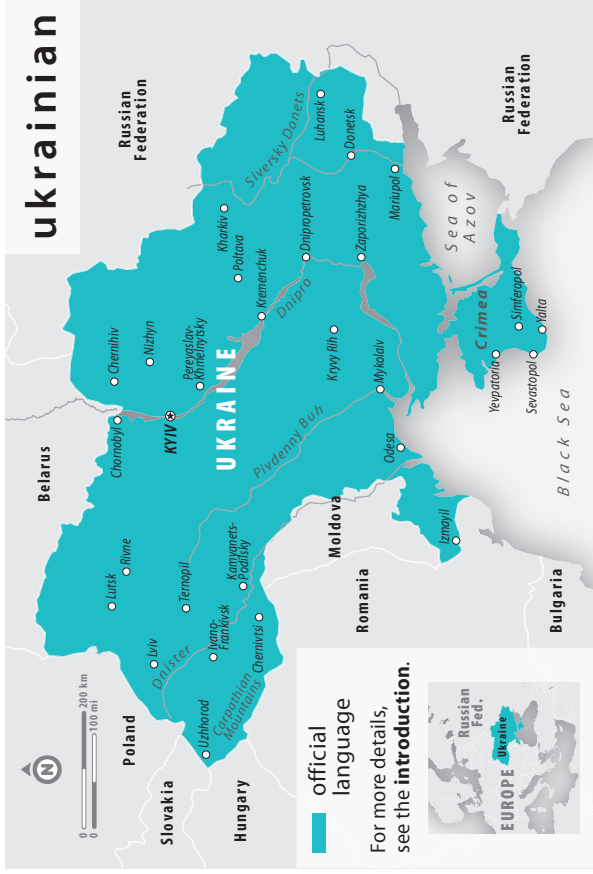
transport.....	238
accommodation.....	239
shopping	239
food	239
sightseeing	240

english-ukrainian dictionary241

index277

ukrainian finder281

key patterns284



ABOUT UKRAINIAN

Ukrainian is the official language of Ukraine, the second-largest country in Europe (603,700 sq km). It's the native language of the great majority of Ukraine's 45 million people and is also spoken in Eastern Europe (Russia, Poland, Belarus, Slovakia, Romania, Hungary and Moldova) and Central Asia (Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan). There are Ukrainian-speaking communities in Canada, the United States, South America and Australia.

Ukrainians refer to their country as 'Ukraine' rather than 'the Ukraine', as many feel that the latter implies a region, not an independent country. Ukraine's history is rooted in Kyivan Rus', the powerful Slavic state from the 10th and 11th centuries. Another famous page in Ukrainian history is the time of the Cossack Hetmanate during the 17th and 18th centuries. After a short-lived period of independence in 1917–20, Ukraine became part of the Soviet Union, and finally recovered its independence in 1991. Famous for the fabulously fertile black soil of its steppes, Ukraine today is also highly urbanised and industrialised. Its economic potential and strategic importance ensure that it has an important role to play on the world stage.

Ukrainian belongs to the Slavic group of the Indo-European family of languages and is most closely related to Russian and Belarusian. Its development has been turbulent: the written form was banned by the Russian tsars in the 19th century, and after a revival at the beginning of the 20th century came Stalin's policy of 'Russification', which meant Ukrainian was supplanted by Russian in most domains. Political factors were largely responsible for the development of what was regarded as 'proper' Ukrainian. The Ukrainian used in this book is the standard literary language.

Ukrainian uses the Cyrillic alphabet (so called after St Cyril, who is credited with inventing it in the 9th century to help spread Orthodox Christianity among the 'pagan' Slavs). This alphabet is easier to master than it may first appear. You will be able to recognise many words, eg музика is 'music', театр is 'theatre' and автобус is 'autobus'.

Other Ukrainian words are related to their English counterparts, thanks to the Indo-European origin that they share, but sometimes this relationship is a little harder to spot – хліб, ‘bread’, is the same in origin as the English ‘loaf’ or, even more fantastic, верблюд, ‘camel’, actually comes from the Greek word for ‘elephant’. With a bit of practice, though, you’ll be able to recognise and read these words too without any difficulties.

Anyone visiting Ukraine who shows even a slight familiarity with the language will be sure of a very warm welcome. By showing that you know some Ukrainian you are sharing in the adventure of freedom that the Ukrainian people themselves are now experiencing. We wish you good luck on your journey to Ukraine and with the Ukrainian language. *ba-zha-ye-mo shcha-sly-vo-yi do-ro-hy!* (Бажаємо щасливої дороги!), ‘Bon voyage!’

abbreviations used in this book

adj	adjective
adv	adverb
conj	conjunction
f	feminine
inf	informal
lit	literal translation
m	masculine

getting started

The most common greeting in Ukrainian is *do-bry den'* (добрий день), corresponding to our ‘Good day; Hello’. Try to memorise the small – but important – words like *tak* (так) for ‘Yes’ and *ni* (ні) for ‘No’. You’ll hear *dya-ku-yu* (дякую) for ‘Thank you’ and ‘Please’ is *bud' la-ska* (будь ласка) or *pro-shu* (прошу).

When you’re meeting people you’ll find the phrases on page 141 useful and, if you want to join in the conversation, turn to page 150 for some handy conversation fillers. The phrases on page 161 will help if you’re having trouble making yourself understood and, in case of emergencies, turn to page 217.

legend

The following notation is used throughout this phrasebook:

() parentheses

enclosing text within a phrase is optional:

I'm trying to give up (smoking).

ya na-ma-ha-yu-sya

ky-nu-ty (pa-ly-ty)

Я намагаюся

кинути (палити).

enclosing text not within a phrase (but following it or in a list) indicates one of the following:

- meaning, eg, demonstration (protest)
- usage, eg, date (time)
- part of speech, eg, human (adj), near (prep)
- singular versus plural form, eg, footstep(s)
- literal translation, eg, (lit: driver not saw us)

/ forward slash

indicates when single words on either side of the slash are interchangeable:

I need ...

me-ni tre-ba/po-trib-no ...

Мені треба/потрібно ...

denotes:

I need ...

me-ni tre-ba ...

Мені треба ...

and I need ...

me-ni po-trib-no ...

Мені потрібно ...

separates two (or more) alternatives where they consist of one word only. These could be synonyms or different forms of the same word (typically masculine, feminine or neuter, singular or plural, informal or polite):

flower(s)

kvi-tka/kvi-ty (sg/pl)

квітка/квіти

I stopped the car.

ya zu-py-nyw/

Я зупинив/

zu-py-ny-la

зупинила

ma-shy-nu (m/f)

машину.

The last example denotes:

I stopped the car.	<i>ya zu-py-nyw</i>	Я зупинив
and	<i>ma-shy-nu (m)</i>	машину.
I stopped the car.	<i>ya zu-py-ny-la</i>	Я зупинила
	<i>ma-shy-nu (f)</i>	машину.

; semicolon

separates two (or more) alternatives where one (or more) consists of more than one word:

to change (trains)	<i>ro-by-ty</i>	робити
	<i>pe-re-sad-ku;</i>	пересадку;
	<i>pe-re-si-da-ty</i>	пересідати

denotes:

to change (trains)	<i>ro-by-ty</i>	робити
and	<i>pe-re-sad-ku</i>	пересадку
to change (trains)	<i>pe-re-si-da-ty</i>	пересідати

[] square brackets

contain two (or more) different constructions, separated by a semicolon. Depending on context, one construction is compulsory in the phrase:

I'd like to get Internet access.

<i>ya [kho-tiw by; kho-ti-la b]</i>	Я [хотів би; хотіла б]
<i>di-sta-ty do-stup</i>	дістати доступ
<i>do in-ter-ne-tu (m/f)</i>	до інтернету.

[What time; Where] shall we meet?

<i>ko-ly/de nam</i>	Коли/Де нам
<i>zu-stri-ty-sya?</i>	зустрітися?

• bullet points

are used in the dictionary only (in transliteration and script) to separate the alternatives (synonyms) in the foreign language:

suitcase	<i>che-mo-dan •</i>	чемодан •
	<i>va-li-za • va-liz-ka</i>	валіза • валізка

If it is necessary to clarify the difference between alternatives, this is indicated in parentheses after each.

Unlike English, where one letter may be pronounced in many different ways, each letter in Ukrainian usually stands for only one sound. This means that even as a beginner you should be able to read aloud from unfamiliar texts and be easily understood by speakers of Ukrainian. Beware, however, of the letters that look like English ones, but in fact stand for quite different sounds (see list on page 18).

vowels

Ukrainian has six pure vowels. All are short.

Script	Transliteration	Pronunciation
А а	a	as the 'a' in the Italian <i>'pasta'</i>
Е е	e	as the 'e' in 'end'
И и	y	as the 'i' in 'still', short; it never precedes or follows a proper vowel
І і	i	as the 'ee' in 'see'; it softens the preceding consonant
О о	o	as the 'o' in 'pot', but with the jaws slightly more closed and the lips a little more pursed
У у	u	as the 'u' in 'put'

There is one semivowel:

Й й	y	as the 'y' in 'yellow'; it almost always precedes or follows a pure vowel
-----	---	---

There are four iotated vowels. This means that they begin with a sound like the 'y' in yellow and continue with a pure vowel.

Я я	ya	as the 'y' in 'yellow' followed by the 'a' as in the Italian
'pasta' Є є	ye	as the 'y' in 'yellow' followed by the 'e' as in 'end'
ї ї	yi	as the 'y' in 'yellow' followed by the 'ee' as in 'see'
Ю ю	yu	as the 'y' in 'yellow' followed by the 'u' as in 'put'

consonants

Б б	b	as the 'b' in 'box'
В в	v	as the 'v' in 'van' before a vowel;
	w	as the in 'w' in 'wood' before a consonant

adventures of the letter **ґ**

The letter **ґ** has had a chequered career in Ukrainian alphabets in the 20th century. In 1929 it was included in the alphabet agreed upon by the orthographic conference held in Kharkiv and convened by Soviet Ukrainian authorities, but with the participation of non-Soviet Ukrainian scholars. Ukrainian Orthography, published in Kyiv in 1946, excluded the letter **ґ**. The sound **g**, wherever it appeared, was now to be represented by the letter **г**.

Ukrainians outside Ukraine and the Soviet sphere of influence retained the 1929 orthography. Many argued that the 1946 version was designed to bring Ukrainian orthography closer to Russian, especially in the rendering of foreign words. Ukrainians in Western countries staunchly continued writing 'Hegel' and 'Hemingway' as Гегель and Гемінґвей, while the spelling accepted in Ukraine was Гегель and Хемінґуей.

In 1990, on the eve of the fall of the USSR, the letter **ґ** was reintroduced into the Ukrainian alphabet. In 1993 it was incorporated into a new edition of Ukrainian Orthography.

Г	г	h	or at the end of a word or syllable as the 'h' in 'hat', but stronger (the transliteration becomes h when directly after z (з); together they become zh and are pronounced as a 'z' and 'h' separately; see page 18)
Г	г	g	as the 'g' in 'good'
Д	д	d	as the 'd' in 'dog'
Ж	ж	zh	as the 's' in 'treasure'
З	з	z	as the 'z' in 'zoo' (the transliteration becomes z when directly before h (р); together they become zh and are pronounced as a 'z' and 'h' separately; see page 19)
К	к	k	as the 'k' in 'king'
Л	л	l	as the 'l' in 'land'
М	м	m	as the 'm' in 'much'
Н	н	n	as the 'n' in 'note'
П	п	p	as the 'p' in 'pet'
Р	р	r	as a trilled 'r'
С	с	s	as the 's' in 'sin'
Т	т	t	as the 't' in 'tame'
Ф	ф	f	as the 'f' in 'fun'
Х	х	kh	as the 'ch' in the Scottish 'loch'
Ц	ц	ts	as the 'ts' in 'bits'
Ч	ч	ch	as the 'ch' in 'chew'
Ш	ш	sh	as the 'sh' in 'ship'
Щ	щ	shch	as the 'shch' in 'fresh cheese'
Ь	ь	'	indicates the preceding consonant is a 'soft consonant'.

soft consonants

Some consonants – **d** (д), **z** (з), **l** (л), **n** (н), **s** (с), **t** (т), and **ts** (ц) – are sometimes 'softened'. The 'soft' consonant is pronounced with the tongue closer to the palate than in the case of its 'hard'

the ukrainian alphabet

Capital	Lowercase	Capital	Lowercase
А	а	Н	н
Б	б	О	о
В	в	П	п
Г	г	Р	р
Ґ	ґ	С	с
Д	д	Т	т
Е	е	У	у
Є	є	Ф	ф
Ж	ж	Х	х
З	з	Ц	ц
И	и	Ч	ч
І	і	Ш	ш
Ї	ї	Щ	щ
Й	й	Ю	ю
К	к	Я	я
Л	л	Ь	ь
М	м		

counterpart. If a consonant is pronounced as a soft consonant, this is indicated by the soft sign ' (ь) following it. The difference between **н** (н) and **н'** (нь) is like the difference between the 'n' in 'canoe' and the 'n' in 'sinew'. Similarly, **д** (д) is pronounced like the 'd' in 'do', while **д'** (дь) is like the 'd' in 'dew'.

transliteration system

Several different systems of transliterating Ukrainian into English are used for various purposes. In library catalogues and formal English versions of personal and place names, the

Library of Congress (LC) system of transliteration is commonly used. While the LC system is designed to provide a uniform method of spelling Ukrainian words in Roman script, the system of transliteration (or transcription) to be used in this book aims to help the user to pronounce the words correctly by reproducing each Ukrainian sound with a Roman letter or letters corresponding to a similar English sound.

Generally, the transliteration system used here endeavours to represent each Ukrainian letter with one English equivalent. However, this is not always possible. For example, as you can see from the list of Ukrainian consonants on page 15, the letter **в** has two possible pronunciations, 'v' (**v**) and 'w' (**w**), depending on its position. It has a 'v' sound (**v**) when it precedes a vowel, and a 'w' sound (**w**) when it pre-

the politics of transliteration

The issue of transliteration has political significance. Since their country became independent, Ukrainians have become increasingly aware of the need to bring the Ukrainian forms of place names into international circulation. Ukraine's capital city is still sometimes referred to in English as Kiev, but this is a transliteration of the Russian form of its name. The Ukrainian Government decreed on 14 October 1995 that the name of the city was to be spelled Kyiv in Roman script. Then, in 1996, the Ukrainian Commission on Legal Terminology approved a system for transliterating personal and place names that follows the LC system in most respects. This is the system we'll be using for Ukrainian names in our English-language text. Thus, the major Ukrainian port on the Black Sea, **Одеса**, appears in our English text as Odesa – not Odessa, which is the transliteration from Russian.

Mostly, but not always, this official transliteration will be identical with the transliteration we use in this book for showing how a word is pronounced. Odesa remains **o-de-sa**, but Kyiv (**Київ**) and Chernihiv (**Чернігів**) will appear as **ky-iw** and **cher-ni-hiw**.

cedes a consonant or is at the end of a word or syllable. So вода, 'water', is pronounced **vo-da** and слово, 'word', is pronounced **slo-vo**, whereas втрата, 'loss', is pronounced **wtra-ta** and the name of Ukraine's capital, Київ, becomes **ky-iw**. On the other hand, the Roman letter **y** is used to represent two letters – и and й. The vowel и corresponds to the sound 'ir' in 'birch' (but pronounced short) while the semivowel й is like the 'y' in 'yellow'.

Sometimes it seems sensible to sacrifice complete consistency in order to avoid awkward combinations of letters. For example, Київ, the capital of Ukraine, if transliterated strictly according to the transliteration system devised in this book, would appear as **ky-yiw**, and the common greeting добрий день would be **do-bryy den'**. As **ky-iw** and **do-bry den'** look much less strange to an eye accustomed to English, a single **y** is used in transliterations wherever a **yy** would otherwise appear.

As you can see in the pronunciation guide on page 15 the letter ж is **zh** in the transliterations. There are also some words in Ukrainian where the two letters з (represented in the transliterations by **z**) and р (represented by **h**) come together, for

letters in disguise

Here's a list of the Cyrillic characters that resemble Roman characters, but are pronounced differently:

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| В | в | pronounced as v or w in English (not as b) |
| Г | г | pronounced as h in English (not as r) |
| Ґ | ґ | pronounced as g in English (not as r) |
| И | и | pronounced as i in 'still' in English (not as n) |
| Й | й | pronounced as y in English (not as n) |
| Н | н | pronounced as n in English (not as h) |
| Р | р | pronounced as r in English (not as p) |
| С | с | pronounced as s in English (not as c) |
| У | у | pronounced as u in English (not as y) |
| Я | я | pronounced as ya in English (not as r) |
| б | ь | indicates a soft consonant in Ukrainian (not a b) |

example in Згода!, 'Agreed!'. The corresponding sounds are 'z' (z) followed by 'h' (h). If this word were transcribed as *zho-da*, confusion could arise, as ж is pronounced like the 's' in 'treasure'. For this reason, wherever the two letters зг come together in a word, they will appear underlined in the transliterations (zh). Therefore, журнал is transliterated as *zhur-nal*, 'journal', but згода is *zho-da*, 'Agreed!'.

You may also see a few Ukrainian words spelt in Cyrillic with an apostrophe. This does not represent a sound. It means that the 'y' sound following the apostrophe should be strongly pronounced. For example, п'явка, 'leech', від'їзд, 'departure', and комп'ютер, 'computer', are pronounced *pyaw-ka*, *vid-yizd* and *kom-pyu-ter* respectively, all with the 'y' sound strongly pronounced.

Note that in this book the Ukrainian apostrophe is not transliterated; the apostrophe that appears in some transliterations corresponds to the Ukrainian letter ь, the 'soft sign' (see page 16):

учитель
Львів

u-chy-tel'
l'viv

teacher
Lviv

Finally, you will find that there are words which are sometimes spelt with в at the beginning, and at other times with y, as in вдома/удома (*wdo-ma/u-do-ma*), 'at home'. If the previous word ends in a vowel, then в will be used; if it ends in a consonant, y will be used.

Similarly, some words sometimes begin with й and at other times with i, like the verb йти/іти (*yty/i-ty*) meaning 'to go'. As in the above example, preceding word endings determine which letter is to start the word; here й comes after a vowel and i after a consonant.

intonation

Intonation is much the same as in English. It falls at the end of a sentence denoting a statement, but rises towards the end for a question.

stress

Where a word has two syllables or more, stressed syllables are indicated by *italics* in the transliterations.

to stress or not to stress?

There is no rule which allows a learner to predict where the stress falls in an unfamiliar Ukrainian word. Words which are written identically, but have stress on different syllables, can have quite different meanings. Do not confuse the following:

дорога	<i>do-ro-ha</i> <i>do-ro-ha</i>	road dear (adj)
замок	<i>za-mok</i> <i>za-mok</i>	castle lock
орган	<i>or-han</i> <i>or-han</i>	organ (part of the body) organ (musical instrument)
брати	<i>bra-ty</i> <i>bra-ty</i>	brothers to take

word order

The word order for Ukrainian sentences is the same as in English (subject-verb-object):

I live in London.

ya zhy-vu w lon-do-ni

Я живу в Лондоні.
(lit: I live in London)

Sometimes the subject is placed last to put special emphasis on it:

**The President of Ukraine
lives in this building.**

*u ts'o-mu bu-dyn-ku zhy-ve
pre-zy-dent u-kra-yi-ny*

У цьому будинку живе
президент України.
(lit: in this building lives
president of Ukraine)

articles

Ukrainian uses neither the definite article ('the' in English), nor an indefinite article ('a' or 'an'); so **dim** (дім) can mean 'house', 'a house' or 'the house', according to the context.

nouns

gender

Nouns in Ukrainian can be masculine, feminine or neuter.

Nouns that are masculine usually end in a consonant. In the majority of the cases this consonant is 'hard', ie not **-y** (-й) and not followed by the soft sign ' (-ь):

table
exit

stil
vy-khid

стіл
вихід

grammatical terms

A number of basic grammatical terms are used in this chapter:

adjective	adds information about a noun <i>red wine</i>
adverb	adds information about a verb or adjective <i>He runs quickly.</i> <i>very big</i>
case	when the form of a word expresses its function in the sentence (not as common in English as in many other languages) <i>Lisa's book.</i> (possessive) <i>She runs.</i> (subject) <i>You like her.</i> (object)
conjunction	joins together sentences or parts of a sentence <i>Wash the car and walk the dog.</i>
noun	a person (<i>John</i>), thing (<i>book</i>), place (<i>beach</i>) or idea (<i>happiness</i>)
object	refers to the noun or pronoun that is affected by the verb <i>Paul washes the dog.</i>
preposition	introduces information about location, place or direction <i>at the market</i>
pronoun	usually takes the place of a noun <i>he sings</i> instead of <i>Paul sings</i>
subject	refers to the noun or pronoun that is performing an action <i>The man washes the dog.</i>
verb	an action or doing word <i>He runs fast.</i>

'Soft' masculine nouns end in the soft sign ' (-ь), or in -y (-й):

boy	<i>khlo-pets'</i>	хлопець
day	<i>den'</i>	день
tram	<i>tram-vay</i>	трамвай

Most feminine nouns end in -a (-а) or -ya (-я):

girl	<i>diw-chy-na</i>	дівчина
book	<i>knyzh-ka</i>	книжка
poetry	<i>po-e-zi-ya</i>	поезія
Olya	<i>o-lya</i>	Оля

Some feminine nouns end in a consonant:

night	<i>nich</i>	ніч
thing	<i>rich</i>	річ
salt	<i>sil'</i>	сіль
pleasure	<i>pry-em-nist'</i>	приємність

Most neuter nouns end in -o (-о) or -e (-е), but some end in -ya (-я):

apple	<i>ya-blu-ko</i>	яблуко
sea	<i>mo-re</i>	море
name	<i>i-mya</i>	ім'я
question	<i>py-tan-nya</i>	питання

plurals

Forming the plural in Ukrainian is not as straightforward as in English. In general, to pluralise a masculine noun, add -y (-и) or, if the noun ends in the soft sign ' (-ь), replace ' (-ь) with -i (-и):

garden/gardens	<i>sad/sa-dy</i>	сад/сади
teacher/teachers	<i>u-chy-tel'/ u-chy-te-li</i>	учитель/ учителі

The plural of feminine nouns is formed by dropping the final -a (-а) or -ya (-я) of the singular form and adding, respectively, -y (-и) or -i (-и):

book/books	<i>knyzh-ka/ knyzh-ky</i>	книжка/ книжки
-------------------	-------------------------------	-------------------

Sunday/Sundays *ne-di-lya/ne-di-li* неділя/неділі

Neuter nouns in the plural change **-o** (-o) to **-a** (-a) and **-e** (-e) to **-a** (-a) or **-ya** (-я) or, after **zh** (ж), **ch** (ч), **sh** (ш) and **shch** (щ), to **-a** (-a):

tree/trees	<i>de-re-vo/de-re-va</i>	дерево/дерева
field/fields	<i>po-le/po-lya</i>	поле/поля
surname/	<i>pri-zvy-shche/</i>	прізвище/
surnames	<i>pri-zvy-shcha</i>	прізвища

Neuter nouns ending in **-ya** (-я) generally do not change in the plural (like *py-tan-nya* (питання) meaning 'question/questions'), although there are a few important exceptions such as:

name/names *i-mya/i-me-na* ім'я/імена

Note that some Ukrainian nouns in the singular correspond to an English plural:

biscuits *pe-chy-vo* (sg) печиво

and vice versa:

door *dve-ri* (pl) двері

cases

In English, we can work out the function of a noun in a sentence by looking at its position in the sentence or, sometimes, by looking at the preposition that precedes it. This is how we distinguish if a particular noun is the subject, object, indirect object etc of the sentence. Ukrainian, however, uses cases to indicate the function of nouns and some other classes of words like adjectives and pronouns. This means Ukrainian nouns change their endings according to their function in the sentence, ie whether they're the subject, object, indirect object etc. There are seven cases in Ukrainian, but the following notes on three main cases may help you sort out the structure of some of the phrases in this book.

Nominative – this is the form you'll find in a dictionary. All nouns used in the examples so far are in the nominative. A noun in the nominative case is the subject of a sentence. It tells us who or what is performing the action to which the verb refers.

The taxi driver works every day.

tak-syst pra-tsyu-ye
shcho-dnya

Таксист працює
щодня.
(lit: taxi-driver works
every-day)

Accusative – a noun in the accusative case is the object of a sentence. The object is on the 'receiving end' of the action expressed in a verb. Generally, masculine and neuter nouns have the same endings in the accusative case as they do in the nominative case. A feminine noun in the accusative changes the *-a* (-a) ending of its nominative form to *-u* (-y) in the singular. Generally, for plural it remains the same as in the nominative case.

I want to buy a car.

ya kho-chu ku-py-ty
ma-shy-nu

Я хочу купити
машину.
(lit: I want to-buy car)

Dative – a noun in the dative case is the indirect object of a sentence. An indirect object is usually the 'beneficiary' of the action expressed by the verb. In the sentence 'Give the money to me', 'money' is the direct object (and is therefore in the accusative case) and 'me' is the indirect object (and in the dative case). In English, the preposition 'for' is often used in instances where Ukrainian uses the dative, as in 'I want to buy a present for my wife'. There will probably be little need to be concerned with the endings of nouns – you'll be understood anyway.

She bought us a present.

vo-na ku-py-la nam
po-da-ru-nok

Вона купила нам
подарунок.
(lit: she bought us
present)

Ivan showed the tourist a map.

*i-van po-ka-zaw
tu-ry-sto-vi kar-tu*

Іван показав
туристові карту.
(lit: Ivan showed
tourist map)

adjectives

Adjectives in Ukrainian precede the noun they refer to and change their form according to the gender, number and case of this noun. Adjectives are listed in dictionaries in the masculine nominative singular form. The ending is **-yy** (-ий) (reduced in this phrasebook to a single **-y**) or **-iy** (-ій). This ending changes to **-a** (-а) or **-ya** (-я) before feminine nouns, and to **-e** (-е) or **-ye** (-є) before neuter nouns. The plural ending for adjectives before nouns of all genders is **-i** (-і).

beautiful	<i>har-ny</i>	гарний
beautiful	<i>har-ny</i>	гарний
building	<i>bu-dy-nok (m)</i>	будинок
beautiful girl	<i>har-na di-wchy-na (f)</i>	гарна дівчина
beautiful city	<i>har-ne mi-sto (neut)</i>	гарне місто
beautiful	<i>har-ni bu-dyn-ky (pl)</i>	гарні будинки
buildings		

comparatives & superlatives

Many adjectives form the comparative by adding **-sh-** (-ш-) or **-ish-** (-іш-) before the ending. The superlative is created by adding the prefix **nay-** (най-) to the comparative form.

new	<i>no-vy</i>	новий
newer	<i>no-vi-shy</i>	новіший
newest	<i>nay-no-vi-shy</i>	найновіший
cheap	<i>de-she-vy</i>	дешевий
cheaper	<i>de-shew-shy</i>	дешевший
cheapest	<i>nay-de-shew-shy</i>	найдешевший

(See page 14 for the transliteration of **в** as **v** or **w**.)

'y' lonely?

Remember that in the transcriptions used in this book, a single **y** is used wherever a **yy** would otherwise appear. For example, Київ, the capital of Ukraine, if transliterated strictly according to the transliteration rules, would appear as *ky-yiw*, and the common greeting добрий день, 'hello', would be *do-bryy den'*. In this book they will appear as *ky-iw* and *do-bry den'*.

Many important adjectives, however, do not follow this pattern, or follow it only approximately:

big	<i>ve-ly-ky</i>	великий
bigger	<i>bil'-shy</i>	більший
biggest	<i>nay-bil'-shy</i>	найбільший
expensive	<i>do-ro-hy</i>	дорогий
more expensive	<i>do-rozh-chy</i>	дорожчий
most expensive	<i>nay-do-rozh-chy</i>	найдорожчий

adverbs

Adverbs in Ukrainian are formed by replacing the endings of the adjectives with **-e** (-e) or **-o** (-o). The adjective *do-bry* (добрий) meaning 'good', changes to *do-bre* (добре) to become the adverb 'well':

a good man

do-bry cho-lo-vik

добрий чоловік
(lit: good man)

He speaks Ukrainian well.

vin do-bre roz-mow-lya-ye
u-kra-yin-s'ko-yu mo-vo-yu

Він добре розмовляє
українською мовою.
(lit: he well speaks
in-Ukrainian language)

Adverbs usually come second in a Ukrainian sentence, as shown in the example above. Here are a few commonly used adjectives and adverbs:

wonderful (adj)	chu-do-vy	чудовий
Wonderful! (adv)	chu-do-vo!	Чудово!
good/kind (adj)	do-bry	добрий
Good/Fine! (adv)	do-bre!	Добре!
well (adv)	do-bre	добре
cold (adj)	kho-lo-dny	холодний
coldly (adv)	kho-lo-dno	холодно

The adverb itself can stand for a complete English sentence:

It's cold.	kho-lo-dno	Холодно.
------------	------------	----------

pronouns

personal pronouns

As happens sometimes in English, personal pronouns in Ukrainian have different forms for the different cases – just think about the difference between ‘I’, ‘me’ and ‘mine’ – but you’ll get by using only the nominative, the case normally used when the pronoun is the subject of the sentence. People will find this a bit odd, but you’ll be understood. It’s useful, however, to be

nominative case

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1st person	I ya (я)	we my (ми)
2nd person	you ty (ти) (inf) vy (ви) (pol)	you vy (ви) (inf/pol)
3rd person	he vin (він) she vo-na (вона) it vo-no (воно)	they vo-ny (вони)

accusative case

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1st person	me <i>me-ne</i> (мене)	us <i>nas</i> (нас)
2nd person	you <i>te-be</i> (тебе) (inf) <i>vas</i> (вас) (pol)	you <i>vas</i> (вас) (inf/pol)
3rd person	him <i>yo-ho</i> (його) her <i>yi-yi</i> (їй) it <i>yo-ho</i> (його)	them <i>yikh</i> (їх)

able to recognise the pronouns when they appear as a direct object (accusative case) or as an indirect object (dative case).

They have already arrived.

vo-ny wzhe pry-i-kha-ly

Вони вже приїхали.
(lit: they already arrived)

Do you know Barcelona?

vy zna-ye-te bar-se-lo-nu?

Ви знаєте Барселону?
(lit: you know Barcelona?)

The driver didn't see us.

vo-diy ne ba-chyw nas

Водій не бачив нас.
(lit: driver not saw us)

I'll wait for you.

ya che-ka-ty-mu vas/te-be
(pol/inf)

Я чекатиму вас/тебе.
(lit: I shall-wait for-you)

dative case

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1st person	me <i>me-ni</i> (мені)	us <i>nam</i> (нам)
2nd person	you <i>to-bi</i> (тобі) (inf) <i>vam</i> (вам) (pol)	you <i>vam</i> (вам)(inf/pol)
3rd person	him <i>yo-mu</i> (йому) her <i>yi-yi</i> (їй) it <i>yo-mu</i> (йому)	them <i>yim</i> (їм)

Please give me the menu.

*bud' la-ska, day-te
me-ni me-nyu*

Будь ласка, дайте
мені меню.
(lit: please, give me menu)

Do you need help?

*vam po-trib-na
do-po-mo-ha?*

Вам потрібна
допомога?
(lit: for-you is-necessary
assistance?)

informal & polite pronouns

The second person singular, **ty** (ти), is the familiar form of 'you' in the nominative case and should only be used when speaking to someone you know well or when you're invited to use it. Otherwise always address an adult person with **vy** (ви). This is not only the plural form of 'you' (not capitalised in this case), but also the polite singular form of 'you'.

When addressing a person in a letter, write the pronoun **Ty** (Ти) or **Vy** (Ви) with a capital letter (also see **writing letters** on page 176). The same distinction between informal and polite forms and the same capitalisation rule also apply to the accusative and dative forms of 'you' in the singular and plural.

possessive pronouns

The following pronouns change their form according to the gender, number and case of the noun they refer to, but you will be understood using the nominative form outlined below.

Note that, in Ukrainian, the same form of the pronoun is used for 'my' and 'mine', for 'your' and 'yours', etc:

This is my place.

tse mo-ye mi-stse

Це моє місце.
(lit: this my place)

This place is mine.

tse mi-stse mo-ye

Це місце моє.
(lit: this place mine)

referring to	singular noun		plural	
	<i>M</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>NEUT</i>	<i>M/F/NEUT</i>
my/mine	<i>miy</i> (мій)	<i>mo-ya</i> (моя)	<i>mo-ye</i> (моє)	<i>mo-yi</i> (мої)
your/yours	<i>tviy</i> (твій)	<i>tvo-ya</i> (твоя)	<i>tvo-ye</i> (твоє)	<i>tvo-yi</i> (твої)
his her/hers it/its	<i>yo-ho</i> (його) <i>yi-yi</i> (її) <i>yo-ho</i> (його)			
our/ours	<i>nash</i> (наш)	<i>na-sha</i> (наша)	<i>na-she</i> (наше)	<i>na-shi</i> (наші)
your/yours	<i>vash</i> (ваш)	<i>va-sha</i> (ваша)	<i>va-she</i> (ваше)	<i>va-shi</i> (ваші)
their/theirs	<i>yikh</i> (їх)			

Remember to use **tviy** (твій), 'your, yours', only in situations when you would use the familiar personal pronoun **ty** (ти), 'you'.

demonstrative pronouns

The demonstrative pronouns in English are 'this', 'these', 'that' and 'those'. The most useful demonstrative pronoun in Ukrainian is **tse** (це), which means 'this/that' or 'these/those':

This is my passport.

tse miy pa-sport

Це мій паспорт.

(lit: this my passport)

These are her suitcases.

tse yi-yi va-li-zy

Це її валізи.

(lit: these her suitcases)

reflexive pronouns

The words 'myself', 'himself', 'themselves' etc, as in 'I'm washing myself', 'He can see himself in the mirror' and 'They are fooling themselves', are called reflexive pronouns. The single Ukrainian reflexive pronoun **se-be** (себе) corresponds to all

the English reflexive pronouns. Often, however, the suffix **-sia** (-ся) is added to the verb to indicate a reflexive:

I'm getting dressed.

ya o-dya-ha-yu-sya

Я одягаюся.

(lit: I am-dressing-myself)

She is putting her shoes on.

vo-na wzu-va-yet'-sia

Вона взувається.

(lit: she is-shoeing-herself)

Some verbs are reflexive in Ukrainian that are not reflexive in English, for example **smi-ya-ty-sya** (сміятися), 'to laugh'.

verbs

In Ukrainian, verbs take on different endings depending on the tense of the verb (present, past or future) and on whether the subject of the sentence is in the first, second or third person and in the singular or plural. In the past tense, endings also differ depending on the gender of the subject.

The dictionary form of a verb is called an infinitive. In English infinitives are indicated by the word 'to': 'to see', 'to write' etc. In Ukrainian the infinitive form ends in **-ty** (-ти).

present

An infinitive which has the letter **-a** (-а) before the ending **-ty** (-ти) usually takes the following endings in the present tense:

to read	chy-ta-ty	читати
I read	ya chy-ta-yu	я читаю
you read	ty chy-ta-yesh	ти читаєш
he/she/it	vin/vo-na/vo-no	він/вона/воно
reads	chy-ta-ye	читає
we read	my chy-ta-ye-mo	ми читаємо
you read	vy chy-ta-ye-te	ви читаєте
they read	vo-ny chy-ta-yut'	вони читають

With **-y** (-и) before the infinitive ending, the verb will usually take the following endings in the present tense:

to see	<i>ba-chy-ty</i>	бачити
I see	<i>ya ba-chu</i>	я бачу
you see	<i>ty ba-chysh</i>	ти бачиш
he/she/it	<i>vin/vo-na/vo-no</i>	він/вона/воно
sees	<i>ba-chyt'</i>	бачить
we see	<i>my ba-chy-mo</i>	ми бачимо
you see	<i>vy ba-chy-te</i>	ви бачите
they see	<i>vo-ny ba-chat'</i>	вони бачать

As usual, there are exceptions, so don't worry if you come across some verbs which do not correspond to these patterns.

past

To form the past tense, drop the ending **-ty** (-ти) from the infinitive of the verb and add **-w** (-в) for a masculine singular subject, **-la** (-ла) for a feminine singular subject and **-lo** (-ло) for a neuter singular subject. If the subject is plural, the ending changes to **-ly** (-ли) for all genders.

I (m) saw the university.

ya ba-chyw u-ni-ver-sy-tet

Я бачив університет.
(lit: I saw university)

I (f) saw the church.

ya ba-chy-la tser-kvu

Я бачила церкву.
(lit: I saw church)

The chicken (n) saw the grain.

kur-cha ba-chy-lo zer-no

Курча бачило зерно.
(lit: chicken saw grain)

We saw a good restaurant.

*my ba-chy-ly do-bry
re-sto-ran*

Ми бачили добрий
ресторан.
(lit: we saw good
restaurant)

future

To form the future tense, it is important to understand that each Ukrainian verb actually has two forms, called 'aspects', which reflect different degrees of completion of the action described by a verb. But before we go into explaining the details of this – and before you read on – you might want to know that there's no need for you to really know the different forms for the future tense. You could simply use the present tense endings for all verbs – you'll still be understood! You could also add words that refer to the future, like *zaw-tra* (завтра), 'tomorrow', and *na-stup-no-ho tyzh-nya* (наступного тижня), 'next week'. These time markers can be placed anywhere in the sentence. (Also see **time, dates & festivals** on page 49.)

Unless you want to know all the forms for the future tense and start making the distinction between the imperfective and perfective aspects of verbs, we recommend you skip the following paragraphs and continue with the verb 'to be' on page 35.

'Imperfective aspect' refers to action in progress, repeated action or action thought of in general terms. 'Perfective aspect' refers to action that has been or will be completed. Often the perfective aspect of a verb can be formed by adding a prefix to the imperfective. For example, the infinitive of the verb 'to write' (in such senses as 'to be writing' or 'to write repeatedly') is *py-sa-ty* (писати). This is the imperfective aspect. On the other hand, the infinitive of the same verb 'to write' in the sense 'to finish writing a particular text' is *na-py-sa-ty* (написати). This is the perfective.

imperfective aspect

There are two ways of constructing the future tense of the imperfective forms of verbs. You can either use the forms of the verb *bu-ty* (бути), 'to be', together with the infinitive, or you can add a particular set of endings to the infinitive. The two forms of the verb *chy-ta-ty* (читати), 'to read', in the future tense will be as follows:

to read

chy-ta-ty

ЧИТАТИ

I will read	ya bu-du chy-ta-ty	я буду читати
you will read	ty bu-desh chy-ta-ty	ти будеш читати
he/she/it	vin/vo-na/vo-no	він/вона/воно
will read	bu-de chy-ta-ty	буде читати
we will read	my bu-de-mo	ми будемо
	chy-ta-ty	читати
you will read	vy bu-de-te chy-ta-ty	ви будете читати
they will read	vo-ny bu-dut'	вони будуть
	chy-ta-ty	читати

(Also see the verb 'to be' below.)

or:

to read	chy-ta-ty	читати
I will read	ya chy-ta-ty-mu	я читатиму
you will read	ty chy-ta-ty-mesh	ти читатимеш
he/she/it	vin/vo-na/vo-no	він/вона/воно
will read	chy-ta-ty-me	читатиме
we will read	my chy-ta-ty-me-mo	ми читатимемо
you will read	vy chy-ta-ty-me-te	ви читатимете
they will read	vo-ny chy-ta-ty-mut'	вони читатимуть

perfective aspect

The future tense of the perfective forms of a verb is formed by using the same endings as for the imperfective forms of the present tense: *ya chy-ta-yu* (Я читаю) means 'I'm reading' (imperfective), but *ya pro-chy-ta-yu* (Я прочитаю) means 'I will read (something to the end)' (perfective).

to be

The verb corresponding to the English 'to be', *bu-ty* (бути), is seldom used in Ukrainian in the present tense. It's understood from the context.

I'm from Australia.

ya z aw-stra-li-yi

Я з Австралії.

(lit: I from Australia)

This is an interesting museum.

tse tsi-ka-vy mu-zey

Це цікавий музей.

(lit: this interesting museum)

You can use the word **ye** (є) to mean 'am', 'are' or 'is', but it's not essential. It's often used to mean 'there is/are':

There's a good restaurant in Poltava.

*u pol-ta-vi ye do-bry
re-sto-ran*

У Полтаві є добрий
ресторан.

(lit: in Poltava there-is
good restaurant)

The negative form 'there is/are not' is **ne-ma-ye** (немає) or **ne-ma** (нема):

There's no restaurant here.

tut ne-ma-ye re-sto-ra-nu

Тут немає ресторану.

(lit: here there-is-not restaurant)

In the past tense, the forms of the verb **bu-ty** (бути), 'to be', are:

buw (m)

був

bu-la (f)

була

bu-lo (neut)

було

bu-ly (pl)

були

We have already encountered the forms of the verb **bu-ty** (бути), 'to be', on page 35.

to have

There are two ways of saying 'to have' and both are in regular use. The first way is simply to use the verb **ma-ty** (мати), 'to have'. It takes the same endings as the verb **chy-ta-ty** (читати), 'to read'. (See page 35 for the conjugation of this verb.)

I have a visa.

ya ma-yu vi-zu

Я маю візу.

(lit: I have visa)

The second way is a little more complex. You use the preposition **w** (в) or **u** (у), 'to', then the appropriate pronoun, then a form of the verb *bu-ty* (бути), 'to be':

I have a visa.

u me-ne ye vi-za

У мене є віза.

(lit: to me there-is visa)

We have ...

u nas ye ...

У нас є ...

(lit: to us there-is/are ...)

She had a visa.

u ne-yi bu-la vi-za

У неї була віза.

(lit: to her was visa)

negatives

To make a sentence negative, put the word **ne** (не) in front of the verb:

I don't know.

ya ne zna-yu

Я не знаю.

(lit: I not know)

imperatives

Ukrainian verbs have special endings to express commands. A command may be in the second person singular, in the second person plural (which is also the polite form, singular and plural) or in the first person plural. The rules governing these endings are quite complex.

Below are a few phrases using imperatives that travelers might want to use frequently. Note that, when using a second person imperative, you should use **bud' la-ska** (будь

ласка), 'please', in the sentence, otherwise you might be perceived as being rude.

Could you please tell me where the post office is?

*ska-zhy/ska-zhit',
bud' la-ska,
de po-shta? (inf/pol)*

Скажи/Скажіть,
будь ласка,
де пошта?
(lit: say, please,
where post office?)

Show me on the map, please.

*po-ka-zhy/po-ka-zhit', bud'
la-ska, na kar-ti (inf/pol)*

Покажи/Покажіть, будь
ласка, на карті.
(lit: show, please, on map)

Give me three tickets, please.

*day/day-te, bud' la-ska,
try kvyt-ky (inf/pol)*

Дай/Дайте, будь ласка,
три квитки.
(lit: give, please, three tickets)

Let's go to the hotel.

kho-di-mo do ho-te-lyu

Ходімо до готелю.
(lit: let-us-go to hotel)

modals

Modals are verbs that modify the meaning of another verb. They express an ability, necessity, desire or need, as in 'can read', 'need to go' and 'want to drink'. The English verbs 'to be able to', 'may', 'must', 'should', 'to want' and 'to need' are all modals.

to be able to; may

The Ukrainian equivalent of 'to be able to' is the verb *moh-ty* (могти), which agrees in number and person with the subject of the sentence:

Can you read?

*chy ty mo-zhesh
chy-ta-ty?*

Чи ти можеш
читати?
(lit: is-it-that you can read?)

He can eat and drink a lot.

vin *mo-zhe yi-sty y*
py-ty ba-ha-to

Він може їсти й
пити багато.
(lit: he can eat and
drink much)

When 'can' has the meaning 'may; to have permission', however, Ukrainian uses just one word, *mo-zhna* (можна), regardless of the subject:

May I take photographs here?

mo-zhna (me-ni) tut
fo-to-hra-fu-va-ty?

Можна (мені) тут
фотографувати?
(lit: is-it-permitted (for-me)
here to-take-photographs?)

Yes, you may.

tak, mo-zhna

Так, можна.
(lit: yes, it-is-permitted)

No, you may not.

ni, ne mo-zhna

Ні, не можна.
(lit: no, not it-is-permitted)

must; have to

The easiest way to say that you have to do something is to translate the English expression word for word into Ukrainian: first the pronoun for the subject, then the verb *ma-ty* (мати), 'to have', followed by an infinitive:

I have to go.

ya ma-yu yty

Я маю йти.
(lit: I have to-go)

The word *tre-ba* (треба) is also used to mean 'must; have to' but is used with a dative form of the personal pronoun (see **personal pronouns**, page 28):

I must ...

me-ni tre-ba ...

Мені треба ...
(lit: to-me is-needed ...)

Do you have to ...?

vam tre-ba ...?

Вам треба ...?

(lit: to-you is-needed ...?)

should; ought to

The Ukrainian equivalent is not actually a verb, but an adjective: **po-vy-nen** (повинен) (m); **po-vyn-na** (повинна) (f); **po-vyn-ne** (повинне) (neut); and **po-vyn-ni** (повинні) (pl).

**You (pl) should know
where the museum is.**

*vy po-vyn-ni zna-ty,
de mu-zey*

Ви повинні знати,
де музей.
(lit: you should know,
where museum)

want; would like

The infinitive is **kho-ti-ty** (хотіти):

I want ...

ya kho-chu ...

Я хочу ...
(lit: I want ...)

What do you want?

shcho vy kho-che-te?

Що ви хочете?
(lit: what you want?)

I would like to buy ...

*ya [kho-tiw by;
kho-ti-la b] ku-py-ty ...
(m/f)*

Я [хотів би;
хотіла б] купити ...
(lit: I [want **by**; want **b**]
to-buy ...)

Would you like ...?

vy kho-ti-ly b ...?

Ви хотіли б ...?
(lit: you want **b** ...?)

need

The Ukrainian word to use here is the adjective *po-trib-ben* (потрібен) (m), *po-trib-na* (потрібна) (f), *po-trib-ne* (потрібне) (n) or *po-trib-ni* (потрібні) (pl), which literally means 'necessary'. The form of this word depends upon what's needed, not on who does the needing, that is, on the object, not the subject of the sentence:

I need a dictionary.

me-ni po-trib-ben
slow-nyk

Мені потрібен
словник.
(lit: to-me necessary dictionary)

Do you need help?

vam po-trib-na
do-po-mo-ha?

Вам потрібна
допомога?
(lit: to-you necessary help?)

In the first example *po-trib-ben* (потрібен) is used since the object needed is *slow-nyk* (словник), 'dictionary', a singular masculine noun. In the second example *po-trib-na* (потрібна) refers to *do-po-mo-ha* (допомога), 'help', a singular feminine noun.

prepositions

Ukrainian prepositions are tied up very closely with the case system of nouns. When using a preposition in conjunction with a noun, the noun has to appear in the case that the specific preposition governs. Some prepositions can govern more than one case; their meaning will differ according to the case of the noun.

This means that the use of prepositions in Ukrainian is not as straightforward as in English. However, if you combine the following prepositions with the nominative – or dictionary – form of the noun, you'll still be understood.

above/over	nad	над
across	che-rez	через
after	pi-slya	після
at (time)	o	о
before (time)	pe-red	перед
during	pid chas	під час
for	za/dlya	за/для
from	z/vid	з/від
in (place)	u; w or v	у/в
in (time)	che-rez/za	через/за
in front of	pe-red	перед
near	bi-lya/ko-lo	біля/коло
next to	bi-lya	біля
on	na	на
through	che-rez	через
to	do; u; w or v	до/у/в
under	pid	під
with (together with)	z	з
without	bez	без

Note that the preposition 'with' (by means of) does not require a preposition in Ukrainian. This meaning is conveyed by the case of the noun, in this example the instrumental case (not described in this book):

Can we pay with dollars?

mozh-na pla-ty-ty
do-la-ra-my?

Можна платити
доларами?
(lit: is-it-permitted
to-pay with-dollars?)

questions

Using intonation is enough to form a question – just raise the tone towards the end of the sentence. You can also precede your question with the little word *chy?* (чи?) or follow it with *tak?* (так?). These are the equivalent of the English tag questions 'isn't it?', 'aren't you?', 'don't they?', etc.

question words

How?	yak?	Як?
How much?	skil'-ky?	Скільки?
What?	shcho?	Що?
When?	ko-ly?	Коли?
Where?	de?	Де?
Where from?	zvid-ky?	Звідки?
Where (to)?	ku-dy?	Куди?
Which?	ko-try? (m)	Котрий?
	ko-tra? (f)	Котра?
	ko-tre? (n)	Котре?
	ko-tri? (pl)	Котрі?
Who?	khto?	Хто?
Why?	cho-mu?	Чому?

Do you live in London?

vy zhy-ve-te w lon-do-ni?

Ви живете в Лондоні?
(lit: you live in London?)

*chy vy zhy-ve-te w
lon-do-ni?*

Чи ви живете в
Лондоні?
(lit: is-it-that you live
in London?)

*vy zhy-ve-te w
lon-do-ni, tak?*

Ви живете в
Лондоні, так?
(lit: you live in London, yes?)

Note that Ukrainian makes a clear distinction between 'where' and 'where (to)':

Where do you live?

de vy zhy-ve-te?

Де ви живете?
(lit: where you live?)

Where are you going?

ku-dy vy yde-te?

Куди ви йдете?
(lit: where-to you go?)

conjunctions

although	khoch	хоч
and	i/y/ta	і/й/та
because	to-mu shcho	тому що
but	a-le	але
if	yak-shcho	якщо
or	a-bo	або
since ... (from the time that)	vid-ko-ly; z to-ho cha-su, yak ...	відколи; з того часу, як ...
since (because, in so far as)	to-mu shcho; o-skil'-ky	тому що; оскільки
so that	shchob	щоб
therefore	to-mu	тому
to; in order to	shchob	щоб
when	ko-ly	коли
while ... (at the same time as)	u toy chas, yak ...	у той час, як ...
while (whereas)	khoch	хоч

Note that the form used for 'and' depends on the surrounding sounds. However, it's always safe to use *i* (і).

cardinal numbers

Кількісні Числівники

The numbers for 'one' and 'two' change according to the gender of the noun they accompany.

How many? *skil'-ky?*

скільки?

0	nul'	нуль
1	<i>o-dyn/o-dna/o-dne (m/f/neut)</i>	один/одна/одне
2	<i>dva/dvi (m & neut; f)</i>	два/дві
3	try	три
4	cho-ty-ry	чотири
5	pyat'	п'ять
6	shist'	шість
7	sim	сім
8	vi-sim	вісім
9	de-vyat'	дев'ять
10	de-syat'	десять
11	<i>o-dy-na-tsyat'</i>	одинадцять
12	<i>dva-na-tsyat'</i>	дванадцять
13	<i>try-na-tsyat'</i>	тринадцять
14	<i>cho-tyr-na-tsyat'</i>	чотирнадцять
15	<i>pya-tna-tsyat'</i>	п'ятнадцять
16	<i>shi-sna-tsyat'</i>	шістнадцять
17	<i>si-mna-tsyat'</i>	сімнадцять
18	<i>vi-si-mna-tsyat'</i>	вісімнадцять
19	<i>de-vya-tna-tsyat'</i>	дев'ятнадцять
20	<i>dva-tsyat'</i>	двадцять
21	<i>dva-tsyat'</i>	двадцять
	<i>o-dyn/o-dna/o-dne (m/f/neut)</i>	один/одна/одне
30	<i>try-tsyat'</i>	тридцять
40	so-rok	сорок
50	pya-de-syat	п'ятдесят
60	shis-de-syat	шістдесят

70	<i>sim-de-syat</i>	сімдесят
80	<i>vi-sim-de-syat</i>	вісімдесят
90	<i>de-vya-no-sto</i>	дев'яносто
100	<i>sto</i>	сто
101	<i>sto o-dyn</i>	сто один
200	<i>dvi-sti</i>	двісті
246	<i>dvi-sti so-rok</i>	двісті сорок
	<i>shist'</i>	шість
300	<i>try-sta</i>	триста
400	<i>cho-ty-ry-sta</i>	чотириста
500	<i>pyat-sot</i>	п'ятсот
600	<i>shis-sot</i>	шістсот
700	<i>sim-sot</i>	сімсот
800	<i>vi-sim-sot</i>	вісімсот
900	<i>de-vyat-sot</i>	дев'ятсот
1000	<i>ty-sya-cha</i>	тисяча
2000	<i>dvi ty-sya-chi</i>	дві тисячі
1 million	<i>mil'-yon</i>	мільйон
2 million	<i>dva mil'-yo-ny</i>	два мільйони
3 million	<i>try mil'-yo-ny</i>	три мільйони

weights, measures & distances

How many kilometres to ...?

skil'-ky ki-lo-me-triw do ...? Скільки кілометрів до ...?

kilometre(s)	<i>ki-lo-metr/ ki-lo-me-try</i>	кілометр/ кілометри
metre(s)	<i>metr/me-try</i>	метр/метри
centimetre(s)	<i>san-ty-metr/ san-ty-me-try</i>	сантиметр/ сантиметри
millimetre(s)	<i>mi-li-metr/ mi-li-me-try</i>	міліметр/ міліметри
kilogram(s)	<i>ki-lo-hram/ ki-lo-hra-my</i>	кілограм/ кілограми
half a kilo	<i>pi-wki-lo-hra-ma</i>	півкілограма
gram(s)	<i>hram/hra-my</i>	грам/грами
litre(s)	<i>litr/li-try</i>	літр/літри
half a litre	<i>piw-li-tra</i>	півлітра

ordinal numbers

Порядкові Числівники

Ordinal numerals are adjectives, which means they change form according to the gender of the following noun. Refer to the **grammar** chapter (page 21) to check on the different endings. The numerals are given here in the masculine nominative singular.

Which one? *ko-try?*

1st	<i>per-shy</i>
2nd	<i>dru-hy</i>
3rd	<i>tre-tiy</i>
4th	<i>che-tver-ty</i>
5th	<i>pya-ty</i>
6th	<i>sho-sty</i>
7th	<i>s'o-my</i>
8th	<i>vos'-my</i>
9th	<i>de-vya-ty</i>
10th	<i>de-sya-ty</i>
11th	<i>o-dy-na-tsya-ty</i>
20th	<i>dva-tsya-ty</i>
21st	<i>dva-tsyat' per-shy</i>
30th	<i>try-tsya-ty</i>
100th	<i>so-ty</i>
1000th	<i>ty-syach-ny</i>

котрий?

перший
другий
третій
четвертий
п'ятий
шостий
сьомий
восьмий
дев'ятий
десятий
одинадцятий
двадцятий
двадцять перший
тридцятий
сотий
тисячний

fractions

Дроби

1/4	<i>chvert'</i>
1/3	<i>tre-ty-na</i>
1/2	<i>po-lo-vy-na</i>
2/3	<i>dvi tre-ty-ny</i>
3/4	<i>try chve-rti</i>

чверть
третина
половина
дві третини
три чверті

collective numerals

Збірні Числівники

Collective numerals are used to count human beings and nouns that have no singular form. Collective numerals above 4 end in **-ero** (-еро).

2 <i>dvo-ye</i>	двоє	7 <i>se-me-ro</i>	семеро
3 <i>tro-ye</i>	троє	8 <i>vos'-me-ro</i>	восьмеро
4 <i>che-tve-ro</i>	четверо	9 <i>de-vya-te-ro</i>	дев'ятеро
5 <i>pya-te-ro</i>	п'ятеро	10 <i>de-sya-te-ro</i>	десятеро
6 <i>she-ste-ro</i>	шестеро		

five students	<i>pya-te-ro stu-den-tiw</i>	п'ятеро студентів
three doors	<i>tro-ye dve-rey</i>	троє дверей

amounts

кількість

How much/many?	<i>skil'-ky?</i>	скільки?
Could you please give me (a) ...?	<i>day-te, bud'</i>	Дайте, будь
bottle	<i>la-ska, ...</i>	ласка, ...
carton	<i>plya-shku</i>	пляшку
half a kilo	<i>pa-ket</i>	пакет
100 grams	<i>piw-ki-lo-hra-ma</i>	півкілограма
kilo/kilogram	<i>sto hra-miw</i>	сто грамів
packet	<i>ki-lo/ki-lo-hram</i>	кіло/кілограм
tin/jar	<i>pa-chku</i>	пачку
	<i>ban-ku</i>	банку
a little	<i>tro-khy/tro-shky</i>	трохи/трошки
enough	<i>do-syt'</i>	досить
less	<i>men-she</i>	менше
many/much/a lot	<i>ba-ha-to</i>	багато
more	<i>bil'-she</i>	більше
some/several	<i>kil'-ka/de-kil'-ka</i>	кілька/декілька
too little	<i>za-ma-lo</i>	замало
too much	<i>za-ba-ha-to</i>	забагато

time, dates & festivals

ЧАС, КАЛЕНДАР І СВЯТА

telling the time

Котра година?

All timetables use the 24-hour clock. In informal speech the 12-hour system may also be used.

What's the time? ... o'clock	<i>ko-tra ho-dy-na?</i>	Котра година?
one	<i>per-sha ho-dy-na</i>	перша година (lit: first hour)
two	<i>dru-ha ho-dy-na</i>	друга година
three	<i>tre-tya ho-dy-na</i>	третя година
four	<i>che-tver-ta ho-dy-na</i>	четверта година
five	<i>pya-ta ho-dy-na</i>	п'ята година
six	<i>sho-sta ho-dy-na</i>	шоста година
seven	<i>s'o-ma ho-dy-na</i>	сьома година
eight	<i>vos'-ma ho-dy-na</i>	восьма година
nine	<i>de-vya-ta ho-dy-na</i>	дев'ята година
ten	<i>de-sya-ta ho-dy-na</i>	десята година
eleven	<i>o-dy-na-tsya-ta ho-dy-na</i>	одинадцята година
twelve	<i>dva-na-tsya-ta ho-dy-na</i>	дванадцята година

The word *ho-dy-na* (година), meaning 'hour', can be omitted in the list above.

To indicate 'half past', Ukrainian inserts the words *piw* or *piw na* (пів; пів на) before the hour. Instead of saying that it's 'half past' an hour, Ukrainians say that it's 'half into' the next hour. This construction is also used for 'quarter past', *chvert' na* (чверть на):

half past one	piw [na dru-hu; dru-ho-yi]	пів [на другу; другої]
half past ten	piw [na o-dy-na-tsya- tu; o-dy-na-tsya-to-yi]	пів [на одинадця- ту; одинадцятої]
quarter past two	chvert' na tre-tyu	чверть на третю
quarter past five	chvert' na sho-stu	чверть на шосту

In English it's possible to say 'one thirty' as well as 'half past one'. In Ukrainian you can use exactly the same construction:

one thirty	per-sha try-tsyat'	перша тридцять
------------	--------------------	----------------

The minutes of the first half-hour are constructed in a similar way to 'half past' and 'quarter past':

minute	khvy-ly-na	хвилина
ten past four	de-syat' (khvy-lyn) [na pya-tu; po chet-ver-tiy]	десять (хвилин) [на п'яту; по четвертій]
twenty past seven	dva-tsyat' (khvy-lyn) [na vos'-mu; po s'o-miy]	двадцять (хвилин) [на восьму; по сьомій]

Note that times from the half-hour to the next full hour have a different structure:

quarter to four	za chvert' che-tver-ta	за чверть четверта
five to seven	za pyat' (khvy-lyn) s'o-ma	за п'ять (хвилин) сьома
What time are you leaving?	o ko-triy ho-dy-ni vy vid-li-ta-ye-te?	О котрій годині ви відлітаєте?
At one pm.	o try-na-tsya-tiy/ per-shiy	О тринадцятій/ першій.
At 3.40 pm.	o p'ya-tna-tsya-tiy so-rok	О п'ятнадцятій сорок.
At 11 am.	ob o-dy-na-tsya-tiy	Об одинадцятій.

days

Дні

What day of the week is it today?	<i>ya-ky s'o-ho-dni</i> <i>den' ty-zhnya?</i>	Який сьогодні день тижня?
Monday	<i>po-ne-di-lok</i>	понеділок
Tuesday	<i>viw-to-rok</i>	вівторок
Wednesday	<i>se-re-da</i>	середа
Thursday	<i>che-tver</i>	четвер
Friday	<i>pya-tny-tsya</i>	п'ятниця
Saturday	<i>su-bo-ta</i>	субота
Sunday	<i>ne-di-lya</i>	неділя
week	<i>ty-zhden'</i>	тиждень
On what day will you be in Kyiv?	<i>u ya-ky den'</i> <i>vy bu-de-te</i> <i>w ky-e-vi?</i>	У який день ви будете в Києві?
On Tuesday.	<i>u viw-to-rok</i>	У вівторок.
On Sunday.	<i>u ne-di-lyu</i>	У неділю.

months

Місяці

The names of the months bear no relation to the Latin-based words found in so many European languages. The Ukrainian words are much more closely related to natural phenomena, eg, February is an 'angry' month – that's what *lyu-ty* (лютий) actually means!

The juice of the birch tree, *be-re-za* (береза), begins to flow in March – one of the first signs of spring. May is important for grass, *tra-va* (трава). In August farmers would get out their sickle, *serp* (серп), to harvest the grain. The word for November literally means 'leaf-fall', which is somewhat odd, because all the leaves have fallen by the end of October.

month	<i>mi-syats'</i>	місяць
What month is it? <i>ya-ky za-raz mi-syats'?</i>		Який зараз місяць?
January the slicing month (the cold seems to slice the body with a knife)	<i>si-chen'</i>	січень
February the angry month	<i>lyu-ty</i>	лютий
March the month of birches	<i>be-re-zen'</i>	березень
April the month of flowers	<i>kvi-ten'</i>	квітень
May the month of grasses	<i>tra-ven'</i>	травень
June the month of redness (as fruits begin to ripen)	<i>cher-ven'</i>	червень
July the month of linden trees	<i>ly-pen'</i>	липень
August the month of sickles	<i>ser-pen'</i>	серпень
September the month of heather	<i>ve-re-sen'</i>	вересень
October the month of yellow colours	<i>zhov-ten'</i>	жовтень
November the month of falling leaves	<i>ly-sto-pad</i>	листопад
December the month when the soil freezes	<i>hru-den'</i>	грудень

seasons

Пори року

seasons	<i>po-ry ro-ku</i>	пори року
winter	<i>zy-ma</i>	зима
in winter	<i>wzym-ku</i>	взимку
spring	<i>ve-sna</i>	весна
in spring	<i>na-ve-sni</i>	навесні
summer	<i>li-to</i>	літо
in summer	<i>wlit-ku</i>	влітку
autumn	<i>o-sin'</i>	осінь
in autumn	<i>vo-se-ny</i>	восени

dates

Дати

What's the date today?

ya-ke s'o-ho-dni chy-slo?

Яке сьогодні число?

It's the fifth.

pya-te

П'яте.

But:

I arrived on the fifth.

ya pry-i-khaw pya-to-ho

Я приїхав п'ятого.

It's 1 September.

per-she ve-re-snya

Перше вересня.

It's 26 February.

dva-tsyat' sho-ste lyu-to-ho

Двадцять шосте лютого.

It's 30 July.

try-tsya-te lyp-nya

Тридцять липня.

My birthday's 20 December.

*miy den' na-ro-dzhen-nya
dva-tsya-to-ho hru-dnya*

Мій день народження
двадцятого грудня.

present

Тепер

today	<i>s'o-ho-dni</i>	сьогодні
this year	<i>ts'o-ho ro-ku</i>	цього року
this month	<i>ts'o-ho mi-sya-tsya</i>	цього місяця
this week	<i>ts'o-ho ty-zhnya</i>	цього тижня

past

Минуле

yesterday	<i>wcho-ra</i>	вчора
day before yesterday	<i>po-za-wcho-ra</i>	позавчора
last year	<i>my-nu-lo-ho ro-ku/to-rik</i>	минулого року/торік
last month	<i>my-nu-lo-ho mi-sya-tsya</i>	минулого місяця
last week	<i>my-nu-lo-ho ty-zhnya</i>	минулого тижня
long ago	<i>da-wno</i>	давно

future

Майбутнє

tomorrow	<i>zaw-tra</i>	завтра
day after tomorrow	<i>pi-slya-zaw-tra</i>	післязавтра
next year	<i>na-stup-no-ho ro-ku</i>	наступного року
next month	<i>na-stup-no-ho mi-sya-tsya</i>	наступного місяця
next week	<i>na-stup-no-ho ty-zhnya</i>	наступного тижня
soon	<i>ne-za-ba-rom</i>	незабаром
an hour from now	<i>che-rez ho-dy-nu</i>	через годину

during the day

		Протягом дня
morning	<i>ra-nok</i>	ранок
in the morning	<i>wran-tsi</i>	вранці
in the afternoon	<i>w-den'</i>	удень
evening	<i>ve-chir</i>	вдень
in the evening	<i>u-ve-che-ri</i>	увечері
night	<i>nich</i>	ніч
at night	<i>w-no-chi</i>	вночі

useful words

		Корисні слова
a year ago	<i>rik to-mu</i>	рік тому
always	<i>zaw-zhdy</i>	завжди
anytime	<i>ko-ly ne-bud'</i>	коли-небудь
at the moment	<i>te-per/za-raz</i>	тепер/зараз
century	<i>sto-lit-tya</i>	століття
during	<i>pid chas</i>	під час
earlier/sooner	<i>ra-ni-she</i>	раніше
early	<i>ra-no</i>	рано
every day	<i>shcho-dnya</i>	щодня
every hour	<i>shcho-ho-dy-ny</i>	щогодини
every week	<i>shcho-ty-zhnya</i>	щотижня
every year	<i>shcho-ro-ku</i>	щороку
forever	<i>na-zaw-zhdy</i>	назавжди
for the time being	<i>po-ky shcho</i>	поки що
from time to time	<i>chas vid cha-su</i>	час від часу
immediately	<i>ne-hay-no</i>	негайно
just now	<i>til'-ky-no/ shchoy-no</i>	тільки-но/ щойно
late	<i>pi-zno</i>	пізно
later on/then	<i>po-tim</i>	потім
later	<i>pi-zni-she</i>	пізніше
never	<i>ni-ko-ly</i>	ніколи
not any more	<i>bil'-she ni</i>	більше ні

not yet	shche ni	ще ні
now	za-raz	зараз
on time	wcha-sno	вчасно
since then	z to-ho cha-su	з того часу
sometime	ko-lys'	колись
sometimes	in-ko-ly	інколи
soon	ne-za-ba-rom	незабаром
still	wse shche	все ще
sundown	za-khid son-tsya	захід сонця
sunrise	skhid son-tsya	схід сонця

national festivals

Державні свята

no-vy rik

Новий рік

The New Year is observed by all. Parties begin on the evening of 31 December and continue throughout the next day. A public holiday is celebrated on 1 January.

svyat ve-chir i riz-dvo

Свят вечір і Різдво

Christmas is observed on 7 January, according to the tradition of the eastern Christian Church. Carols are sung and nativity plays are performed. Christmas Eve (6 January) is celebrated with a ritual meal at which there should be, at least in theory, twelve courses, none of them containing meat. A Christmas food not prepared at any other time is *ku-tya* (кутя), which contains poppy seeds, cracked wheat, honey, nuts and raisins.

sta-ry no-vy rik

Старий Новий рік

Some families also celebrate the Old New Year on 14 January. They may then go on to take a dip in the (often iced-over) water on the feast of the Epiphany on 19 January.

mi-zhna-ro-dny zhi-no-chi den'

Міжнародний Жіночий день

International Women's Day is celebrated on 8 March with a public holiday. At home women are given gifts and flowers by the men, while in the workplace this is done on the preceding day.

night notions

'Night' is regarded as beginning quite late and corresponding to the period of sleep. So on many occasions 'last night' should be translated in Ukrainian as 'yesterday evening', *wcho-ra wve-che-ri* (вчора ввечері):

What play did you see last night?

ya-ku pye-su vy ba-chy-ly wcho-ra wve-che-ri?

Яку п'єсу ви бачили вчора ввечері?

pa-skha

Пасха

This is the word used for all the holy days of Easter. It derives from the Hebrew for 'Passover'. Easter is a moveable feast, but it always falls in spring. The dates of Easter for Ukrainian Orthodox and Ukrainian Greek Catholics rarely coincide with those celebrated by the Western Christian cultures. Easter Sunday is called *ve-lyk-den'* (Великдень) which literally means 'great day'. Special Easter cakes are baked and brought to church to be blessed. Eggs – real ones, not chocolate – are painted and exchanged as presents. These are called *py-san-ky* (писанки). People greet each other with the words *khry-stos vo-skres* (Христос воскрес) which means 'Christ is risen'. The response is *vo-i-sty-nu vo-skres* (Воістину воскрес), 'He is risen indeed'.

per-she traw-nya

Перше травня

May Day, which is part of the Soviet heritage, is celebrated on 1-2 May. However, the underlying ideology has gradually become marginal, and for most people this is just an occasion for short vacations in nice spring weather.

den' kon-sty-tu-tsi-yi

День Конституції

The Constitution Day is celebrated on 28 June, marking the adoption of the new Ukrainian Constitution in 1996.

den' pe-re-mo-hy

День перемоги

Victory Day on 9 May marks the anniversary of the victory over Nazi Germany in WWII.

den' ne-za-le-zhno-sti
u-kra-yi-ny

День незалежності
України

The celebration of Independence Day on 24 August is a comparatively recent introduction.

This last festival is marked by public demonstrations, concerts and special open-air markets; the streets are decorated with flags and banners.

congratulations & best wishes

Вітання та найкращі побажання

If you're in Ukraine during a major festival (or on a friend's birthday) and would like to greet your friends in the Ukrainian way, here are some phrases that may help:

Happy ...

Birthday

vi-ta-yu vas iz ...

dnem

na-ro-dzhen-nya

no-vym ro-kom

riz-dvom

ve-ly-ko-dnem

Вітаю Вас із ...

днем

народження

Новим роком

Різдвом

Великоднем

Or, more formally:

Accept my congratulations on ...

pry-mit' mo-yi

po-zdo-row-len-nya/

vi-tan-nya z ...

Прийміть мої

поздоровлення/

вітання з ...

I wish you ...

happiness

health

success

ya ba-zha-yu vam ...

shcha-stya

zdo-ro-wya

u-spi-khiw

Я бажаю Вам ...

щастя

здоров'я

успіхів

Public transport in Ukraine is cheap and easy to use, but be prepared for crowded conditions in rush hours. Don't be afraid to push – everyone else does! It's a good idea to learn some Cyrillic so you can recognise signs at a glance. Trolleybuses, trams and buses will get you around the cities. Kyiv, Kharkiv and Dnipropetrovsk have metro systems, and there is the so-called 'light metro' in Kryvy Rih. Taxis are fairly plentiful, but be sure to negotiate a price before starting your journey, especially when hailing a car.

finding your way

Як дійти до ...?

Excuse me, where am I?

*vy-ba-chte, de ya
zna-kho-dzhu-sya?*

Вибачте, де я
знаходжуся?

I'm looking for ...

ya shu-ka-yu ...

Я шукаю ...

What's this place/street called?

*yak na-zy-va-yet'-sya
[tse mi-stse;
tsya vu-ly-tsya]?*

як називається
[це місце;
ця вулиця]?

Where's the ...?

de ...?

Де ...?

airport

a-e-ro-port

аеропорт

bus station

aw-to-vog-zal/

автовокзал/

aw-to-stan-tsi-ya

автостанція

metro station

stan-tsi-ya me-tro

станція метро

nearest bus/tram/

nay-blyzh-cha

найближча

trolleybus stop

zu-pyn-ka

зупинка

a-wto-bu-sa/

автобуса/

tram-va-ya/

трамвая/

tro-ley-bu-sa

тролейбуса

taxi stand	<i>zu-pyn-ka tak-si</i>	зупинка таксі
ticket office	(<i>kvy-tko-va</i>) <i>ka-sa</i>	(квиткова) каса
train station	(<i>za-li-znych-ny</i>)	(залізничний)
	<i>vog-zal</i>	вокзал
port	port	порт

Where's (Khreshchatyk Street)?

de vu-ly-tsya (khre-shcha-tyk)? Де вулиця (Хрещатик)?

What ... is this?	<i>ya-ky tse ...?</i>	Який це ...?
alley	<i>pro-vu-lok</i>	провулок
avenue	<i>pro-spekt</i>	проспект
boulevard	<i>bul'-var</i>	бульвар
square	<i>may-dan</i>	майдан

What ... is this?	<i>ya-ka tse ...?</i>	Яка це ...?
square	<i>plo-shcha</i>	площа
street	<i>vu-ly-tsya</i>	вулиця

(Also see **writing letters**, page 176, for some common abbreviations.)

Ukrainian has a number of words for the verb 'to go'. Which verb you use depends on *how* you are going! If you're going on foot the verb is *i-ty* (іти), which you may also hear as *di-yty* (дійти), 'to get to', or *pry-ty* (прийти), 'to arrive'.

If you're travelling by some means of wheeled transport, the verb is *yi-kha-ty* (їхати), which may appear as *do-yi-kha-ty* (доїхати), 'to get to', or *pry-i-kha-ty* (приїхати), 'to arrive'.

de tu-a-let?

To ask where something is, simply say *de ...?* (Де ...?), followed by whatever it is you're looking for. For example, *de zu-pyn-ka tak-si?* (Де зупинка таксі?), 'Where's the taxi stand?', *de tu-a-let?* (Де туалет?), 'Where's the toilet?' and *de po-shta?* (Де пошта?), 'Where's the post office?'.

How do I get to the ...?	yak di-sta-ty-sya do ...?; (general term) yak do-yi-kha-ty do ...?; (by some means of transport) yak ya mo-zhu di-yty do ...?(on foot)	Як дістатися до ...?; Як доїхати до ...?; Як я можу дійти до ...?
metro	me-tro	метро
museum	mu-ze-yu	музею
park	par-ku	парку
theatre	te-a-tru	театру

Is it nearby/far?

tse blyz'-ko/da-le-ko?

Це близько/далеко?

How far is it to

(Desiatynna Street)?

chy da-le-ko (vu-ly-tsya
de-sya-ty-n-na)?

Чи далеко (вулиця
Десятинна)?

Can I walk there?

ya mo-zhu di-yty tu-dy
pi-shky?

Я можу дійти туди
пішки?

Can you show me on the map?

vy mo-zhe-te po-ka-za-ty
(me-ni) na kar-ti?

Ви можете показати
(мені) на карті?

How many minutes' walk?

skil'-ky khvy-lyn i-ty?

Скільки хвилин іти?

directions

Вказівки

Go straight ahead.

i-dit' pry-mo

Ідіть прямо.

Turn left.

po-ver-nit'

Поверніть

na-li-vo/li-vo-ruch

наліво/ліворуч.

Turn right.

po-ver-nit'

Поверніть

na-pra-vo/

направо/

pra-vo-ruch

праворуч.

at the corner

na ro-zi

на розі

at the traffic lights

bi-lya svi-tlo-fo-ra

біля світлофора

at the square	<i>na plo-shchi</i>	на площі
at the crossing	<i>na pe-re-kho-di</i>	на переході
through the	<i>che-rez</i>	через
underpass	<i>pid-ze-mny</i>	підземний
	<i>pe-re-khid</i>	перехід
north	<i>piw-nich</i>	північ
south	<i>piw-den'</i>	південь
east	<i>skhid</i>	схід
west	<i>za-khid</i>	захід

addresses

Адреса

When giving an address, do as the Ukrainians do: give the name of the street first, then the building number, then the number of the apartment:

Zelena Street, No 56, Apt 13

<i>vu-ly-tsya ze-le-na,</i>	вулиця Зелена,
<i>bu-dy-nok</i>	будинок п'ятдесят
<i>pya-de-syat shist',</i>	шість (56),
<i>kvar-ty-ra try-na-tsyat'</i>	квартира тринадцять (13)

When writing down an address, make sure you have both building number and flat number. The number of the building you're looking for may not always be clearly marked, so be ready to ask a passer-by. Most apartment buildings have several entrance foyers, each of which gives access to a particular group of apartments. If you're invited to someone's home, be sure to ask how to find the right entrance, *pid-yizd* (під'їзд). Some apartment buildings have security doors at the entrances, so you should also ask for the code.

What's your address?

ya-ka va-sha a-dre-sa?

Яка ваша адреса?

What's the number of this building?

ya-ky tse no-mer
bu-dyn-ku?

Який це номер
будинку?

a street by another name

буд.	будинок	<i>bu-dy-nok</i>	building
бул.	бульвар	<i>bul'-var</i>	boulevard
вул.	вулиця	<i>vu-ly-tsya</i>	street
кв.	квартира	<i>kvar-ty-ra</i>	apartment
м.	місто	<i>mi-sto</i>	city
пл.	площа	<i>plo-shcha</i>	square
пров.	провулок	<i>pro-vu-lok</i>	lane
просп.	проспект	<i>pro-spekt</i>	avenue
с.	село	<i>se-lo</i>	village

What's the number of your building?

*ya-ky no-mer va-sho-ho
bu-dyn-ku?*

Який номер вашого
будинку?

What's the number of your apartment?

*ya-ky no-mer va-sho-yi
kvar-ty-ry?*

Який номер вашої
квартири?

Which is your entrance?

ya-ky vash pid-yizd?

Який ваш під'їзд?

What's the code for the security lock?

*ya-ky u vas kod
zam-ka na dve-ryakh?*

Який у вас код
замка на дверях?

For instructions on addressing mail, see **writing letters**, page 176.

buying tickets

Купівля квитків

The rules for buying public transport tickets differ from city to city. In some cases, it's possible to pay inside a vehicle, while in other situations you can buy your tickets for buses, trams and trolleybuses in advance from kiosks near most stops. When required, insert your ticket in the punching machine,

signs

ДОВІДКОВЕ БЮРО
КАМЕРА СХОВУ
КОМПОСТЕР
КАСИ ПОПЕРЕДНЬОГО
ПРОДАЖУ КВИТКІВ
КВИТКИ
КАСА/КАСИ
ПРОЇЗНИЙ КВИТОК
ЗАЛ ЧЕКАННЯ/
ЗАЛ ОЧІКУВАННЯ

Information
Left Luggage
Punching Machine
Purchase of
Advance Tickets
Tickets
Ticket Office
Travel Card
Waiting Room

kom-po-ster (компостер), on board the vehicle. If you're going to be in a city for two weeks or more it's probably worthwhile buying a travel card, *pro-yi-zny kvy-tok* (проїзний квиток). These last for one calendar month and they're available for different combinations of public transport modes, eg metro and trolleybus, or bus and tram, or the system as a whole.

**Excuse me, where's
the ticket office?**

*vy-ba-chte, bud' la-ska,
de kvy-tko-vi ka-sy?*

Вибачте, будь ласка,
де квиткові каси?

Where's the information desk?

de do-vid-ko-ve byu-ro?

Де довідкове бюро?

Where can I buy a bus ticket?

*de mo-zhna ku-py-ty
kvy-tok na a-wto-bus?*

Де можна купити
квиток на автобус?

We want to go to ...

*my kho-che-mo
po-yi-kha-ty do ...*

Ми хочемо
поїхати до ...

How much does a ticket cost?

*skil'-ky ko-shtu-ye
kvy-tok?*

Скільки коштує
квиток?

**Do you have student/
seniors'/children's discounts?**

*vy da-ye-te znyzh-ky
stu-den-tam/
pen-si-o-ne-ram/di-tyam?*

Ви даєте знижки
студентам/
пенсіонерам/дітям?

Do I need to book?

*chy tre-ba
za-mow-lya-ty na-pe-red?*

Чи треба
замовляти наперед?

Please give me (10) tickets.

*da-yte, bud' la-ska,
(de-syat') kvy-tni*

Дайте, будь ласка,
(десять) квитків.

I'd like ...

*ya b kho-tiw/
kho-ti-la ... (m/f)*

Я б хотів/
хотіла ...

one ticket to ...

o-dyn kvy-tok do ...

один квиток до ...

two tickets to ...

dva kvy-ty do ...

два квитки до ...

a reservation

bro-nyu

броню

a one way (ticket)

kvy-tok v o-dyn bik

квиток в один бік

a return (ticket)

*kvy-tok tu-dy i
na-zad; zvo-ro-tny
kvy-tok*

квиток туди і
назад; зворотний
квиток

**Can I make a reservation
for ... {date}?**

*mo-zhna za-bro-nyu-va-ty/
za-mo-vy-ty kvy-tok na ...?*

Можна забронювати/
замовити квиток на ...?

**A second-class/
third-class ticket, please.**

*da-yte, bud' la-ska,
ku-pey-ny/
plats-kar-tny
kvy-tok*

Дайте, будь ласка,
купейний/
плацкартний
квиток.

International flights to Kyiv land at Boryspil International Airport, 40km east of the city centre. There are regular bus connections into town. Take standard precautions when accepting a ride in a private car. In Kyiv, Zhuliany airport is closer to town but is for domestic flights only.

Air travel within Ukraine has traditionally been quite expensive and train travel was the preferred option, but low-cost airlines have begun emerging on several domestic lines. International flights to Kyiv, Odesa, Dnipropetrovsk, Lviv and other major cities, mainly from European ports, are fairly plentiful. There are a couple of domestic flights daily between Kyiv and the other major cities. It's generally fairly easy to obtain tickets. These are bought at airline offices or at the airport itself.

Is there a flight to ...?

chy ye reys do ...?

Чи є рейс до ...?

When's the next flight to ...?

*ko-ly na-stu-pny
reys do ...?*

Коли наступний
рейс до...?

What's the flight number?

ya-ky no-mer rey-su?

Який номер рейсу?

Where do we check in?

de re-ye-stra-tsi-ya?

Де реєстрація?

signs

ПРИБУТТЯ
ВИДАЧА БАГАЖУ
РЕЄСТРАЦІЯ
МИТНИЦЯ
ВІДПРАВЛЕННЯ
БЮРО ЗНАХІДОК
ОБМІН ВАЛЮТИ
ПАСПОРТНИЙ КОНТРОЛЬ

Arrivals
Baggage Claim
Check-In
Customs
Departures
Lost Property
Money Exchange
Passport Control

When do we have to check in?

ko-ly po-chy-na-yet'-sya
re-ye-stra-tsi-ya na reys?

**[One hour; Two hours]
before departure.**

*[za ho-dy-nu;
za dvi ho-dy-ny]
do vid-l'o-tu*

Where do I check in luggage?

de mo-zhna
zda-ty ba-hazh?

Where do I pick up luggage?

de mo-zhna o-der-zha-ty
ba-hazh?

My luggage hasn't arrived.

ne-ma-ye mo-ho ba-ha-zhu

at customs

I have nothing to declare.

u me-ne ne-ma-ye ni-cho-ho
dlya de-kla-ra-tsi-yi

I have something to declare.

ya kho-chu shchos'
za-de-kla-ru-va-ty

Do I have to declare this?

tse tre-ba
za-de-kla-ru-va-ty?

This is all my luggage.

tse ves' miy ba-hazh

That's not mine.

tse ne mo-ye

I didn't know I had to declare it.

ya ne znaw/zna-la (m/f),
shcho tse tre-ba bu-lo
za-de-kla-ru-va-ty

Коли починається
реєстрація на рейс?

[За годину;
за дві години]
до відльоту.

Де можна
здати багаж?

Де можна одержати
багаж?

Немає мого багажу.

На митниці

У мене немає нічого
для декларації.

Я хочу щось
задекларувати.

Це треба
задекларувати?

Це весь мій багаж.

Це не моє.

Я не знав/знала,
що це треба було
задекларувати.

train

Поїзд

The train is still the cheapest and most convenient way to get around Ukraine, and it's a good way to meet people. Almost all long-distance journeys in Ukraine are overnight, and some cities are connected with Kyiv by faster express trains for a daytime journey. All trains around the country run on Kyiv time. On trains, you'll find the following types of carriages:

es-ve (CB) – an abbreviation for *spal'-ny va-hon* (спальний вагон), 'sleeping car'. This is the most luxurious and expensive way to travel: two berths to a compartment. These carriages may not be available on all long-distance trains. The prices for these cars are comparable with airfares.

ku-pey-ni va-hon (купейний вагон) – literally 'car with compartments'. This is probably closest to a second-class sleeper: four berths to a compartment.

plats-kart-ni va-hon (плацкартний вагон) – an open-plan car with reserved bunks. This is the closest to third class.

za-hal'-ny va-hon (загальний вагон) – literally 'common car'. You cannot reserve these seats. First come, first seated! These carriages are cheap and good for local colour, but do not expect to get any sleep. They're better for short journeys.

I'd like a first-class sleeper.

*ya b kho-tiw/
kho-ti-la es-ve (m/f)*

Я б хотів/
хотіла 'CB'.

When's the next train to ...?

*ko-ly na-stup-ni
po-yizd do ...?*

Коли наступний
поїзд до ...?

Do I need to change trains?

*chy po-trib-no ro-by-ty
pe-re-sad-ku?*

Чи потрібно робити
пересадку?

overnight trackies

Reserved train tickets show the number of the train, the carriage number and the seat number.

Retiring for the night follows a ritual. When the time is ripe either the men or the women leave the compartment for the corridor, while those remaining inside change for the night. Then the parties change places and the procedure is repeated. The dress code calls for a tracksuit rather than pyjamas.

Each carriage has its own supervisor, *pro-vi-dnyk* (провідник), who distributes bed linen at the start of the trip. In most cases, the charge for it is included in the ticket price. You can also order a cup of coffee, a glass of tea or a bottle of beer. A more substantial meal can be arranged in the *va-hon-re-sto-ran* (вагон-ресторан), 'restaurant car', available on most long-distance trains. You can also take some food and drink with you.

People are very sociable on trains and will almost always engage in conversation. Passengers in the one compartment will often share snacks and drinks.

What time does the train leave?

ko-ly vid-praw-ly-a-yet'-sya
po-yizd?

Коли відправляється
поїзд?

What time does the train arrive?

ko-ly po-yizd pry-bu-va-ye?

Коли поїзд прибуває?

What station is this?

ya-ka tse stan-tsi-ya?

Яка це станція?

What's the next station?

ya-ka na-stup-na stan-tsi-ya?

Яка наступна станція?

How long does the trip take?

yak dow-ho tre-ba yi-kha-ty?

Як довго треба їхати?

No smoking!

ne pa-ly-ty!

Не палити!

you may hear ...

u-va-ha!
 vash kvy-tok, bud' la-ska
 mists' ne-ma-ye
 po-yizd za-pi-znyu-yet'-sya
 po-yizd vi-dmi-ne-no
 de-vya-no-sto
 dru-hy po-yizd
 pry-bu-va-ye na
 per-shu ko-li-yu

Attention!
 Your ticket, please.
 It's full.
 The train is delayed.
 The train is cancelled.
 Train No 92
 is arriving
 on track 1.

berth	po-ly-tsya	поліція
lower	ny-zhnya	нижня
upper	verkh-nya	верхня
car/carriage	va-hon	вагон
compartment	ku-pe	купе
express train	shvyd-ky po-yizd	швидкий поїзд
kiosk	ki-osk	кіоск
local train	pry-mis'-ky po-yizd	приміський поїзд
local electric train	e-lek-try-chka	електричка
platform	plat-for-ma/pe-ron	платформа/перон
railway station	za-li-znych-na stan-tsi-ya/vog-zal	залізнична станція/вокзал
timetable	roz-klad (ru-khu po-yi-zdiw)	розклад (руху поїздів)
track	ko-li-ya	колія
train	po-yizd/po-tyah	поїзд/потяг

bus, tram & trolleybus

автобус, трамвай та тролейбус

Trams, buses and trolleybuses run frequent services between early morning and about midnight. They can become extremely crowded, but people are accustomed to this. Often

there's no way of getting on except by pushing, and you should not hesitate to do so.

bus	aw-to-bus	автобус
tram	tram-vay	трамвай
trolleybus	tro-ley-bus	тролейбус

Does this bus go to ...?

tsey aw-to-bus yi-de do ...?

Цей автобус їде до ...?

How often do buses come?

yak cha-sto kho-dyt'
aw-to-bus?

Як часто ходить
автобус?

just like sardines

If you find yourself on a crowded vehicle, the following phrases will be useful:

Excuse me, I'd like to get off!

do-zvol'-te
(pro-yty)

Дозвольте
(пройти).

Are you getting off now?

vy za-raz
vy-kho-dy-te?

Ви зараз
виходите?

**Are you getting off
at the next stop?**

vy vy-kho-dy-te
na na-stup-niy
(zu-pyn-tsi)?

Ви виходите
на наступний
(зупинці)?

**Please pass this ticket
to be punched.**

pe-re-day-te na
kom-pos-ter

Передайте на
компостер.

Please tell the driver to stop.

po-pro-sit' vo-di-ya
zu-py-ny-ty-sya

Попросіть водія
зупинитися.

What time's	<i>o ko-triy ho-dy-ni</i>	О котрій годині
the ... bus?	<i>... aw-to-bus?</i>	... автобус?
next	<i>na-stup-ny</i>	наступний
first	<i>per-shy</i>	перший
last	<i>o-stan-niy</i>	останній

Where's the nearest bus stop?

<i>de nay-blyzh-cha</i>	Де найближча
<i>aw-to-bu-sna</i>	автобусна
<i>zu-pyn-ka?</i>	зупинка?

Which bus goes to ...?

<i>ya-ky aw-to-bus i-de do ...?</i>	Який автобус іде до ...?
-------------------------------------	--------------------------

Can you tell me where to get off?

<i>vy mo-zhe-te me-ni</i>	Ви можете мені
<i>ska-za-ty, de</i>	сказати, де
<i>vy-kho-dy-ty?</i>	виходити?

Can you tell me when we get to ...?

<i>vy mo-zhe-te</i>	Ви можете
<i>me-ni ska-za-ty, ko-ly</i>	мені сказати, коли
<i>my do-yi-de-mo do ...?</i>	ми доїдемо до ...?

Can you tell me where we are?

<i>ska-zhit', bud' la-ska,</i>	Скажіть, будь ласка,
<i>de my za-raz?</i>	де ми зараз?

What stop is this?

<i>ya-ka tse zu-pyn-ka?</i>	Яка це зупинка?
-----------------------------	-----------------

shuttle bus

маршрутне таксі

In the larger cities there are minibuses that follow various routes. This service is known as *mar-shrut-ne tak-si* (маршрутне таксі), literally 'transport route taxi', or just as *marsh-rut-ka* (маршрутка). The fare is somewhat higher than on other types

of public transport. You pay the driver in cash. So as not to hold up the vehicle, passengers can enter first, then pass the fare forward to the driver. Don't be afraid to give more money than what the fare is – the change will be given back to you! The shuttle stops on request anywhere along the route.

shuttle bus *mar-shrut-ne tak-si* маршрутне таксі

Please, pass the money forward.

*pe-re-day-te hro-shi,
bud' la-ska*

Передайте гроші,
будь ласка.

Stop at the lights, please.

*zu-py-nit'-sya na
svi-tlo-fo-ri, bud' la-ska*

Зупиніться на
світлофорі, будь ласка.

metro

метро

Kyiv, Kharkiv and Dnipropetrovsk have metro systems. A flat fare system operates; simply buy your token, *zhe-ton* (жетон), at the booth in the station and insert it into the slot on the entrance gate.

Where's the nearest metro station?

*de nay-blyzh-cha
stan-tsi-ya me-tro?*

Де найближча
станція метро?

Where do I purchase tokens for the metro?

*de mo-zhna ku-py-ty
zhe-to-nyna me-tro?*

Де можна купити
жетони на метро?

signs

A	Bus Stop	TP	Trolleybus Stop
T	Tram Stop	M	Metro

How much does a token cost?

*skil'-ky ko-shtu-ye
zhe-ton?*

Скільки коштує
жетон?

Does this train go to ...?

tsey po-yizd i-de do ...?

Цей поїзд їде до ...?

What station is this?

ya-ka tse stan-tsi-ya?

Яка це станція?

What metro line is this?

ya-ka tse li-ni-ya me-tro?

Яка це лінія метро?

taxi

таксі

There are a few taxi ranks, and taxis can be ordered by phone or hailed. Note that in the vicinity of airports, train and bus stations, the drivers usually charge enormous prices, so it's probably best to order a taxi in such situations. Some taxis are metered, but even so it's wise to agree on a price before you board.

A word of warning: many drivers of private cars supplement their income by cruising the streets in search of people wanting to get somewhere in a hurry. It's always best to use official taxis only. If you do use a private car, think twice about getting in if there's anyone else in the car besides the driver.

taxi

tak-si

таксі

I want to go to ...

me-ni tre-ba yi-kha-ty do ...

Мені треба їхати до ...

How much is it to ...?

skil'-ky do ...?

Скільки до ...?

How much (do I owe you)?

skil'-ky (z me-ne)?

Скільки (з мене)?

Do we pay extra for luggage?

*chy tre-ba do-pla-chu-va-ty
za ba-hazh?*

Чи треба доплачувати
за багаж?

Please, take me ...

*pi-dve-zit' me-ne,
bud' la-ska ...*

Підвезіть мене,
будь ласка ...

to the airport

v a-e-ro-port

в аеропорт

to the port

u port

у порт

to the station

*na stan-tsi-yu/
vog-zal*

на станцію/
вокзал

to a cheap hotel

*u de-she-vy
ho-tel'*

у дешевий
готель

Instructions

Вказівки

Continue!

yid'-te da-li, bud' la-ska!

Їдьте далі, будь ласка!

Slow down!

pry-hal'-mu-ytel'

Пригальмуйте!

A little further.

tro-khy da-li

Трохи далі.

Turn left.

po-ver-nit' li-vo-ruch

Поверніть ліворуч.

Turn right.

po-ver-nit' pra-vo-ruch

Поверніть праворуч.

Into this street.

u tsyu vu-ly-tsyu

У цю вулицю.

Round the corner.

za po-vo-ro-tom

За поворотом.

Please stop here.

*(zu-py-nit'-sya) tut,
bud' la-ska*

(Зупиніться) тут,
будь ласка.

Please wait for a minute.

*za-che-kay-te, bud'
la-ska, khvy-lyn-ku*

Зачекайте, будь
ласка, хвилинку.

on the water

На воді

There's substantial tourist traffic on the Dnipro River. Popular cruises sail from Kyiv to Odesa. There's little passenger navigation during the colder months of the year. Passenger ferry-boats sail on international routes on the Black Sea from Odesa or Illichivsk to Bulgaria, Turkey and Georgia.

When's the next boat to (Odesa)?

ko-ly na-stup-ny

pa-ro-plaw do (o-de-sy)?

Коли наступний

пароплав до (Одеси)?

How many hours is it to (Zaporizhzhya)?

skil'-ky ho-dyn do

(za-po-rizh-zhya)?

Скільки годин до

(Запоріжжя)?

Does the boat stop at (Kaniv)?

chy pa-ro-plaw ro-byt'

zu-pyn-ku w (ka-ne-vi)?

Чи пароплав робить

зупинку в (Каневі)?

What time does the boat depart/arrive?

o ko-triy ho-dy-ni

pa-ro-plaw vid-ply-va-ye/

pry-ply-va-ye?

О котрій годині

пароплав відпливає/

припливає?

Where does the boat depart from?

zvid-ky pa-ro-plaw

vid-ply-va-ye?

Звідки пароплав

відпливає?

car

машина/автомобіль

You can hire just about any make of car in Ukraine, with or without a driver, especially in Kyiv. Taking your own car is also possible. When driving, note that finding a parking place close to the city centre can be difficult in some cities. Traffic jams

are also frequent in larger cities. The roads in Ukraine are in rather bad conditions, especially beyond the main highways, and driving standards are quite low.

Where can I hire a car?

*de mo-zhna nay-nya-ty
ma-shy-nu/a-wto-mo-bil'?*

Де можна найняти
машину/автомобіль?

How much does it cost per day?

*skil'-ky ko-shtu-ye
pro-kat za den'?*

Скільки коштує
прокат за день?

How much does it cost per week?

*skil'-ky pla-ty-ty za
tyzh-den'?*

Скільки платити за
тиждень?

Is insurance included?

*chy tse wklyu-cha-ye
stra-khu-van-nya?*

Чи це включає
страхування?

Is mileage included?

*ki-lo-me-trazh
vkllyu-che-no w tsi-nu?*

Кілометраж
включено в ціну?

Please, give me ...

litres of petrol/gasoline.

*da-yte, bud' la-ska, ...
li-triw/li-try ben-zy-nu*

Дайте, будь ласка, ...
літрів/літри бензину.

Fill it up.

za-pow-nit'/za-ly-te

Заповніть/залийте.

Please check the ...

*pe-re-vir-te,
bud' la-ska, ...*

Перевірте,
будь ласка, ...

oil

ma-slo

масло

water

vo-du

воду

tyre pressure

tysk u ka-me-ri

тиск у камері

Can you tell me the way to ...?

*vy ne ska-zhe-te, yak
do-yi-kha-ty do ...?*

Ви не скажете, як
доїхати до ...?

How far is it to ...?

chy da-le-ko do ...?

Чи далеко до ...?

air	po-vi-trya	повітря
battery	a-ku-mu-ly-a-tor	акумулятор
brakes	hal'-ma	гальма
car	ma-shy-na/aw-to/ aw-to-mo-bil'	машина/авто/ автомобіль
diesel oil	dyz-pa-ly-vo	дизпаливо
drivers licence	pra-va vo-di-ya	права водія
engine	dvy-hun	двигун
lights	fa-ry	фари
oil	ma-slo	масло
parking	sto-yan-ka/ par-kinh	стоянка/ паркінг
petrol station	za-praw-ka/ ben-zo-ko-lon-ka	заправка/ бензоколонка
petrol (gas)	ben-zyn	бензин
super	de-vya-no-sto pya-ty	дев'яносто п'ятий (95)
premium	de-vya-no-sto vo-s'my	дев'яносто восьмий (98)
puncture	pro-ko-ly-na	проколина
radiator	ra-di-a-tor	радіатор
roadmap	kar-ta	карта
tyre(s)	shy-na/shy-ny (sg/pl)	шина/шини
windscreen	pe-re-dnye sklo	переднє скло

car problems

Проблеми з машиною

Where's the nearest
petrol/gas station?

de nay-blyzh-cha
za-praw-ka?

Де найближча
заправка?

Please help me.

do-po-mo-zhit',
bud' la-ska

Допоможіть,
будь ласка.

My car has broken down.

u me-ne po-la-ma-la-sya
ma-shy-na

У мене поламалася
машина.

We need a mechanic.

nam po-tri-ben me-kha-nik

Нам потрібен механік.

I have a flat tyre.

w me-ne spu-sty-la shy-na

В мене спустила шина.

The battery's flat.

u nas siw a-ku-mu-lya-tor

У нас сів акумулятор.

The radiator's leaking.

ra-di-a-tor te-che

Радіатор тече.

The engine's overheating.

dvy-hun pe-re-hri-va-yet'-sya

Двигун перегрівается.

I've lost my car keys.

*ya za-hu-byw klyu-chi
vid ma-shy-nu*

Я загубив ключі
від машини.

I've run out of petrol.

*u me-ne za-kin-chyw-sya
ben-zyn*

У мене закінчився
бензин.

bicycle

Велосипед

Cycling is popular among children in Ukraine. In country areas, where the public transport network is thin, many people use bicycles for short-distance travel and even for transporting goods. With traffic jams becoming frequent in the cities, the number of bicycles and scooters in the streets increases. In recent years there has been an increase in recreational cycling in the cities as well. There's some organised bicycle tourism, and Ukrainian cyclists do well in international competitions.

Is it within cycling distance?

*chy mo-zhna tu-dy
do-yi-kha-ty na
ve-lo-sy-pe-di?*

Чи можна туди
доїхати на
велосипеді?

Where can I hire a bicycle?

*de mo-zhna wzya-ty
ve-lo-sy-ped na pro-kat?*

Де можна взяти
велосипед на прокат?

Where can I find second-hand bikes for sale?

*de mo-zhna ku-py-ty
ne-no-vy ve-lo-sy-ped?*

Де можна купити
неновий велосипед?

How much is it per hour/day?

*skil'-ky ko-shtu-ye pro-kat
[na ho-dy-nu; za den']?*

Скільки коштує прокат
[на годину; за день]?

I have a flat tyre.

w me-ne spus-ty-la shy-na

В мене спустила шина.

Where's a good bicycle repair shop?

*de tut do-bra
may-ster-nya dlya
re-mon-tu ve-lo-sy-pe-diw?*

Де тут добра
майстерня для
ремонту велосипедів?

Can you repair the bike by tomorrow?

*chy miy ve-lo-sy-ped bu-de
ho-to-vy do za-wtra?*

Чи мій велосипед буде
готовий до завтра?

bicycle	<i>ve-lo-sy-ped</i>	велосипед
bike chain	<i>lan-tsyuh</i>	ланцюг
frame	<i>ra-ma</i>	рама
front light	<i>pe-red-nya fa-ra</i>	передня фара
gears	<i>pe-re-da-chi</i>	передачі
handlebars	<i>ker-mo</i>	кермо
helmet	<i>sho-lom</i>	шолом
pedal	<i>pe-dal'</i>	педаль
pump	<i>na-sos</i>	насос
puncture	<i>pro-ko-ly-na</i>	проколина
rear light	<i>za-dnye svi-tlo</i>	заднє світло
seat	<i>si-dlo</i>	сідло
spokes	<i>spy-tsi</i>	спиці
tyre(s)	<i>shy-na/shy-ny</i>	шина/шини
wheel	<i>ko-le-so</i>	колесо

There is a nice range of midrange accommodation in Ukraine, especially in the major cities. This complements a growing hostel scene at the budget end, and a clutch of long-standing luxury properties at the high end. Reasonably valued boutique hotels tend to be few and far between, however. Midrange properties tend to be large, renovated Soviet jobs.

If you're not staying with relatives or friends, there are a few alternatives to hotels. Rooms or apartments are often available on booking websites. Bed and breakfast style accommodation is now plentiful in the picturesque Carpathian Mountains in Western Ukraine. Motels have become more common, especially along main roads on the outskirts of major cities. Although they provide parking for cars, they can still be called hotels. Caravan parks are quite rare.

If you're planning to stay in one place for a long period, particularly in larger cities, it might be worth considering renting a flat or a room in a private home. There are agencies that can make these arrangements for you.

finding accommodation

Can you tell me
where a/the ... is?
camp site
cheap hotel
decent (clean)
hotel
good hotel
tourist office

*ska-zhit', bud'
la-ska, de ...?
kem-pinh
de-she-vy ho-tel'
pry-stoy-ny
ho-tel'
har-ny ho-tel'
tu-ry-stych-ne
byu-ro*

Пошуки житла

Скажіть, будь
ласка, де ...?
кемпінг
дешевий готель
пристойний
готель
гарний готель
туристичне
бюро

nearest hotel	<i>nay-blyzh-chy ho-tel'</i>	найближчий готель
youth hostel	<i>mo-lo-dizh-ny hur-to-zhy-tok; kho-stel</i>	молодіжний гуртожиток; хостел

booking ahead

Бронювання

Do you have any free rooms?

u vas ye vil'-ni no-me-ry?

У вас є вільні номери?

I want to book a room.

*ya kho-chu za-bro-nyu-va-ty
no-mer*

Я хочу забронювати
номер.

**How much is the
room ...?**

*skil'-ky ko-shtu-ye
no-mer ...?*

Скільки коштує
номер ...?

per night

za nich

за ніч

for ... nights

*za ... no-chi/
no-chey*

за ... ночі/
ночей

per week

za tyzh-den'

за тиждень

I'll/We'll be arriving at (3 pm).

*[ya pry-i-du;
my pry-i-de-mo]
o (tre-tiy dnya)*

[Я приїду;
Ми приїдемо]
о (третій дня).

My name's ...

mo-ye pri-zvy-shche ...

Моє прізвище ...

Can I pay by credit card?

*mo-zhna pla-ty-ty
kre-dy-tno-yu kart-ko-yu?*

Можна платити
кредитною картою?

hello!

Remember to use *do-bry den'* (Добрий день) as a general 'Hello'.

checking in

Реєстрація

When you check in you're likely to be asked for your passport. This is a police requirement for registration purposes. It should be returned to you within 24 hours. If it isn't, ask for it. Make sure that it contains official proof of registration with the Department of Visas and Registration. You'll also have to fill out an information form. (Also see **paperwork**, page 90.)

I need a room.

me-ni po-tri-ben no-mer

Мені потрібен номер.

You should have a reservation in the name of ...

*u vas ma-ye bu-ty
za-mow-len-nya na
pri-zvy-shche ...*

У вас має бути
замовлення на
прізвище ...

I'd like a ...

single room

double room
shared room

*ya b kho-tiw/
kho-ti-la ... (m/f)*

*no-mer na
o-dno-ho
no-mer na dvokh
mi-stse*

Я б хотів/
хотіла ...
номер на
одного
номер на двох
місце

I'd like a room with a ...

balcony
bathroom
refrigerator
shower and toilet
telephone
TV
window

*ya b kho-tiw/kho-ti-la
no-mer z ... (m/f)
bal-ko-nom
van-no-yu
kho-lo-dyl'-ny-kom
du-shem i
tu-a-le-tom
te-le-fo-nom
te-le-vi-zo-rom
vi-knom*

Я б хотів/хотіла
номер з ...
балконом
ванною
холодильником
душем і
туалетом
телефоном
телевізором
вікном

Can I see the room?

*mo-zhna po-dy-vy-ty-sya
na no-mer?*

Можна подивитися
на номер?

Where's the toilet/bathroom?

de tu-a-let/van-na?

Де туалет/ванна?

Is there hot water all day?

ha-rya-cha vo-da

po-da-yet'-sya ves' den'?

Гаряча вода

подається весь день?

Is breakfast included?

chy tse wklyu-cha-ye

var-tist' sni-dan-ku?

Чи це включає

вартість сніданку?

**What time do I have to
check out?**

ko-ly ya po-vy-nen/

po-vyn-na zvil'-ny-ty

no-mer? (m/f)

Коли я повинен/

повинна звільнити

номер?

What's the room number?

ya-ky no-mer kim-na-ty?

Який номер кімнати?

What floor is that?

ya-ky tse po-verkh?

Який це поверх?

I'll take it.

ya be-ru

Я беру.

requests & queries

Прохання й запити

Can I leave my valuables here?

chy ya mo-zhu za-ly-shy-ty

svo-yi ko-shtow-ni re-chi

tut?

Чи я можу залишити

свої коштовні речі

тут?

I'd like to make a phone call.

ya kho-tiw by/kho-ti-la

b za-tele-fonu-vaty (m/f)

Я хотів би/хотіла

б зателефонувати.

можна

Remember to use *mo-zhna* (можна) before any request you make.

imperative please

The following requests are all in the imperative form (command form) of the verb. You should use the polite *bud' la-ska* (будь ласка), meaning 'Please', before the request.

Come in.	<i>za-khod'-te</i>	Заходьте.
Give me ...	<i>day-te ...</i>	Дайте ...
Pass me ...	<i>pe-re-day-te ...</i>	Передайте ...
Show me ...	<i>po-ka-zhit' ...</i>	Покажіть ...
Sit down.	<i>si-day-te</i>	Сідайте.
Take ...	<i>viz'-mit' ...</i>	Візьміть ...
Tell me.	<i>ska-zhit'</i>	Скажіть.
Translate.	<i>pe-re-kla-dit'</i>	Перекладіть.

Is there English-language TV/radio?

chy ye an-hlo-mow-ni
pro-hra-my
te-le-ba-chen-nya/ra-di-o?

Чи є англomовні
програми
телебачення/радіо?

Please wake us at seven.

roz-bu-dit' nas o s'o-miy,
bud' la-ska

Розбудіть нас о сьомій,
будь ласка.

Could you call me a taxi?

vy mo-zhe-te vy-kly-ka-ty
dlya me-ne tak-si?

Ви можете викликати
для мене таксі?

Is there somewhere to wash clothes?

chy mo-zhna des'
po-pra-ty o-dyah?

Чи можна десь
попрати одяг?

Where's there a laundry/drycleaners?

de zna-kho-dyt'-sya
pral'-nya/
khim-chys-tka?

Де знаходиться
пральня/
хімчистка?

no problem!

The simplest way of asking permission to do something is to say:

May I? *mo-zhna?* Можна?

You can also ask *vy do-zvo-ly-te?* (Ви дозволите?) which literally means 'Do you permit?' or, if you prefer, *vy ne za-pe-re-chu-ye-te?* (Ви не заперечуєте?) which means 'You don't object, do you?'.

You could answer with:

Please do.	<i>tak, pro-shu</i>	Так, прошу.
Of course.	<i>zvy-chay-no</i>	Звичайно.
Unfortunately not.	<i>na zhal', ni</i>	На жаль, ні.
I don't want to.	<i>ya ne kho-chu</i>	Я не хочу.
I can't.	<i>ya ne mo-zhu</i>	Я не можу.
I won't.	<i>ya ne bu-du</i>	Я не буду.

Where can I do some ironing?

de mo-zhna pra-su-va-ty?

Де можна прасувати?

When's the restaurant open?

ko-ly pra-tsyu-ye re-sto-ran?

Коли працює ресторан?

At what time is the
room cleaned?

*o ko-triy ho-dy-ni
pry-by-ran-nya?*

О котрій годині
прибирання?

The room needs to be cleaned.

no-mer tre-ba pry-bra-ty

Номер треба прибрати.

Please change the sheets.

*zmi-nit', bud'
la-ska, po-stil'*

Змініть, будь
ласка, постіль.

Can I have my passport, please?

*chy ya mo-zhu wzya-ty
sviy pa-sport?*

Чи я можу взяти
свій паспорт?

Can I have ...?	<i>mo-zhna wzya-ty ...?</i> ; Можна взяти ...?;
	<i>day-te, bud' la-ska, ...</i> Дайте, будь ласка, ...
my key	<i>miy klyuch</i> мій ключ
my luggage	<i>miy ba-hazh</i> мій багаж
the bill	<i>ra-khu-nok</i> рахунок

complaints

Скарги

Do you have another room?

u vas ye in-shy no-mer?

У вас є інший номер?

The shower/tap doesn't work.

dush/kran ne pra-tsyu-ye

Душ/кран не працює.

There's no hot water.

ne-ma-ye

ha-rya-cho-yi vo-dy

Немає

гарячої води.

There's a broken ...

in my room.

u no-me-ri

po-la-ma-ne ...

У номері

поламане ...

bed

lizh-ko (neut)

ліжко

radio

ra-di-o (neut)

радіо

There's a broken ...

in my room.

u no-me-ri

po-la-ma-ny ...

У номері

поламаний ...

light switch

vy-my-kach (m)

вимикач

television

te-le-vi-zor (m)

телевізор

There's no toilet

paper in my room.

u mo-ye-mu no-me-ri ne-ma

tu-a-let-no-ho pa-pe-ru

У моєму номері нема

туалетного паперу.

I can't open/close

the window.

vik-no ne

vid-chy-nya-yet'-sya/

za-chy-nya-yet'-sya

Вікно не

відчиняється/

зачиняється.

It's very cold/hot here.

tut *du-zhe kho-lod-no/*
zhar-ko

Тут дуже холодно/
жарко.

adaptor	<i>pe-re-khi-dnyk</i>	перехідник
alarm clock	<i>bu-dyl'-nyk</i>	будильник
bed	<i>lizh-ko</i>	ліжко
blanket	<i>kow-dra</i>	ковдра
chair	<i>sti-lets'</i>	стілець
clean	<i>chy-sty</i>	чистий
dirty	<i>brud-ny</i>	брудний
door	<i>dve-ri</i>	двері
electrical	<i>e-lek-trych-na</i>	електрична
socket	<i>ro-zet-ka</i>	розетка
fan	<i>ven-ty-lya-tor</i>	вентилятор
heating	<i>o-pa-len-nya</i>	опалення
light	<i>svi-tlo</i>	світло
light switch	<i>vy-my-kach</i>	вимикач
lock	<i>za-mok</i>	замок
mirror	<i>dzer-ka-lo</i>	дзеркало
pillow	<i>po-dush-ka</i>	подушка
pillowcase	<i>na-vo-lo-chka</i>	наволочка
sleeping bag	<i>spal'-ny mi-shok;</i> <i>spal'-nyk</i>	спальний мішок; спальник
suitcase	<i>va-li-za/va-liz-ka/</i> <i>che-mo-dan</i>	валіза/валізка/ чемодан
table	<i>stil</i>	стіл
shelf	<i>po-ly-tsya</i>	полиця
sheets	<i>pro-sty-ra-dla</i>	простирадла
soap	<i>my-lo</i>	мило
tap/faucet	<i>kran</i>	кран
toilet	<i>tu-a-let</i>	туалет
toilet paper	<i>tu-a-let-ny</i> <i>pa-pir</i>	туалетний папір
towel	<i>rush-nyk</i>	рушник
washbasin	<i>u-my-val'-nyk</i>	умивальник
window	<i>vik-no</i>	вікно

It's very noisy here.
tut *du-zhe shum-no*

The room is dirty.
u no-me-ri brud-no

checking out

We're checking out ...	my vy-izh-dzha-ye-mo/ vy-se-ly-a-ye-mo-sya ...	Ми виїжджаємо/ виселяємося ...
today	s'o-ho-dni	сьогодні
tonight	s'o-ho-dni	сьогодні
	u-ve-che-ri	увечері
tomorrow	zaw-tra	завтра

I'd like to pay the bill.
ya kho-chu za-pla-ty-ty
ra-khu-nok

Can I pay with a
travellers cheque?
mo-zhna za-pla-ty-ty
do-rozh-nim che-kom?

There's a mistake in the bill.
u ra-khun-ku
po-myl-ka

Could I have a receipt, please?
mo-zhna kvy-tan-tsi-yu,
bud' la-ska?

Can I leave my luggage here?
ya mo-zhu za-ly-shy-ty tut
sviy ba-hazh?

renting

Винайм житла

Do you have any flats to rent?

*u vas ye kvar-ty-ry
na vy-naym?*

У вас є квартири
на винайм?

I want to rent a flat.

*ya kho-chu vy-nay-nya-ty
kvar-ty-ru*

Я хочу винайняти
квартиру.

**I need a (one-roomed/two-roomed)
flat with telephone.**

*me-ni po-trib-na
(o-dno-kim-nat-na/
dvo-kim-nat-na) kvar-ty-ra
z te-le-fo-nom*

Мені потрібна
(однокімнатна/
двокімнатна) квартира
з телефоном.

How much is it per week/month?

*skil'-ky za
tyzh-den'/mi-syats'?*

Скільки за
тиждень/місяць?

**I'd like to rent it for
(one) month.**

*ya viz'-mu yi-yi na
(o-dyn) mi-syats*

Я візьму її на
(один) місяць.

paperwork

Анкети

name

i-mya

ім'я

surname

pri-zvy-shche

прізвище

patronymic

po-bat'-ko-vi

по-батькові

address

a-dre-sa

адреса

work

sluzh-bo-va

службова

home

do-mash-nya

домашня

telephone

te-le-fon

телефон

date of birth

da-ta

дата

na-ro-dzhen-nya

народження

red tape

Visa regulations change frequently, so be sure to check with your travel agent or the Ukrainian embassy what these are. At present, the citizens of the European countries, Canada, Japan and USA can enter Ukraine without a visa for a short period of time (up to three months). It's likely that you will need a visa to obtain a working permit, however. The registration of visitors is made at the border entrance points, where you'll be given an 'immigration card' to fill in your personal information as well as the destination of your travel. Make sure you keep this card until you leave Ukraine.

place of birth	<i>mi-stse</i> <i>na-ro-dzhen-nya</i>	місце народження
nationality	<i>nat-si-o-nal'-nist'</i>	національність
age	<i>vik</i>	вік
sex	<i>stat'</i>	стать
marital status	<i>si-mey-ny stan</i>	сімейний стан
single	<i>ne-o-dru-zhe-ny/ ne-o-dru-zhe-na (m/f)</i>	неодружений/ неодружена
married	<i>o-dru-zhe-ny/ o-dru-zhe-na (m/f)</i>	одружений/ одружена
divorced	<i>ro-zlu-che-ny/ ro-zlu-che-na (m/f)</i>	розлучений/ розлучена
widower/ widow	<i>wdi-vets'/ wdo-va</i>	вдівець/ вдова
religion	<i>re-li-hi-ya</i>	релігія
profession	<i>pro-fe-si-ya</i>	професія
place of employment	<i>mi-stse ro-bo-ty</i>	місце роботи
position held	<i>po-sa-da</i>	посада
purpose of visit	<i>me-ta pry-yi-zdu</i>	мета приїзду
passport number	<i>no-mer pa-spor-ta</i>	номер паспорта
identification	<i>do-ku-ment</i>	документ

birth certificate

drivers licence

car registration

certificate

car registration

number

*svi-dots-tvo pro
na-ro-dzhen-nya
pra-va vo-di-ya
tekh-nich-ny
pa-sport
re-ye-stra-tsiy-ny
no-mer ma-shy-ny*

свідоцтво про
народження
права водія
технічний
паспорт
реєстраційний
номер машини



looking for

Де тут ...?

Excuse me, where's a/an/the ...? art gallery	vy-ba-chte, de tut ...? kar-tyn-na ha-le-re-ya; mu-zey my-stets-tva	Вибачте, де тут ...? картинна галерея; музей мистецтва
bank	bank	банк
city centre	tsentr (mi-sta)	центр (міста)
... consulate	kon-sul'-stvo ...	консульство ...
... embassy	po-sol'-stvo ...	посольство ...
... hotel	ho-tel' ...	готель ...
market	ry-nok	ринок
museum	mu-zey	музей
police station	po-li-tsi-ya	Поліція
post office	po-shta	пошта
public telephone	te-le-fon- aw-to-mat	телефон- автомат
public toilet	hro-mad-s'ky tu-a-let	громадський туалет
town square	tsen-tral'-na plo-shcha	центральна площа
tourist office	tu-ry-stych-ne byu-ro	туристичне бюро

hey you!

It's best to always address people you have just met with the more polite form of 'you' – **vy** (Ви), which sounds just like the plural 'you' (ви). Use the more familiar 'you' – **ty** (ти) – if you're invited to do so.

at the bank

У банку

The Ukrainian unit of currency is the *hryvnia*, *hryw-nya* (гривня), plural: *hryvni*, *hryw-ni* (гривні). The *hryvnia* contains 100 *ko-piy-ky* (копійки), singular: *ko-piy-ka* (копійка). The Ukrainian abbreviation for *hryvnia* is грн. and is written after the number. The currency code is UAH. It's against the law to use currencies other than Ukrainian *hryvni* to pay for goods and services, except in clearly marked establishments.

The most easily exchanged currencies are the US dollar and the Euro. Money can be exchanged both at banks and at special currency exchange kiosks. There are many of these in central locations in the cities. The exchange rates of the most popular currencies are prominently displayed, and there's little variation from outlet to outlet.

Banknotes with writing on them are almost always rejected in Ukraine. Don't be tempted by exchange offers from individuals in the street. Such transactions are illegal, and you run the risk of being ripped off.

There are no universal banking hours. Many bank branches will close for a period in the middle of the day.

Most hotels, restaurants and supermarkets and many shops will accept major credit cards. Automatic teller machines can be easily found in the major cities as well as in smaller towns.

What time does the bank open/close?

о *ko-triy ho-dy-ni*
vid-kry-va-yet'-sya/
za-kry-va-yet'-sya bank?

О котрій годині
відкривається/
закривається банк?

signs

БАНК
КАСИР
ОБМІН ВАЛЮТИ
КЕРІВНИК/ МЕНЕДЖЕР

Bank
Cashier
Currency Exchange
Manager

Do you change travellers cheques?

*vy mi-nya-ye-te do-rozh-ni
che-ky?*

Ви міняєте дорожні
чеки?

**Can I use my credit card
to withdraw money?**

*chy mozh-na znya-ty
hro-shi z kre-dyt-no-yi
kart-ky?*

Чи можна зняти
гроші з кредитної
картки?

What's the exchange rate?

*ya-ky kurs (ob-mi-nu
va-lyu-ty)?*

Який курс (обміну
валюти)?

How many hryvni per dollar?

*ya-ky kurs hry-wni
do do-la-ra?*

Який курс гривні
до долара?

**I'd like to
change ...**

*ya b kho-tiw/
kho-ti-la
ob-mi-nya-ty ... (m/f)*

Я б хотів/
хотіла
обміняти ...

**a travellers cheque
this money into**

*do-ro-zhniy chek
tsi hro-shi na*

дорожній чек
ці гроші на

hryvni

hry-wni

гривні

100 dollars/

sto do-la-riw/

сто доларів/

pounds/

fun-tiw/

фунтів/

Euros

yew-ro

євро

How many ... will that be?

skil'-ky ... tse bu-de?

Скільки ... це буде?

Could you write that down?

*vy mo-zhe-te tse
za-py-sa-ty?*

Ви можете це
записати?

**Can I have some money
transferred to here?**

*chy mo-zhna
pe-re-ve-sty mo-yi
hro-shi syu-dy?*

Чи можна
перевести мої
гроші сюди?

How long will it take?

*skil'-ky cha-su
tse zay-me?*

Скільки часу
це займе?

Could I speak to the manager?

*chy mo-zhna po-ho-vo-ry-ty
z ke-riw-ny-kom?*

Чи можна поговорити
з керівником?

The automatic teller machine
(ATM) has swallowed my card!

*ban-ko-mat pro-kow-tnuw
mo-yu kar-tku!*

Банкомат проковтнув
мою картку!

ATM

ban-ko-mat

банкомат

bank note

ban-kno-ta/

банкнота/

ku-pyu-ra

купюра

credit card

kre-dyt-na kart-ka

кредитна картка

exchange

punkt ob-mi-nu

пункт обміну

va-lyu-ty

валюти

identification

do-ku-ment

документ

personal cheques

o-so-by-sti che-ky

особисті чеки

signature

pid-pys

підпис

sum

su-ma

сума

travellers cheques

do-ro-zhni che-ky

дорожні чеки

Euro

yew-ro

євро

UK pounds

an-hliys'-ki fun-ty

англійські фунти

(ster-lin-hiw)

(стерлінгів)

US dollars

a-me-ry-kans'-ki

американські

do-la-ry

долари

yen

ya-pons'-ki ye-ny

японські єни

at the post office

На пошті

The services you'll find in a branch of the Ukrainian Post Office include some that are not offered in most Western countries. In addition to the usual transactions – stamp and envelope sales, dispatch of letters, parcels and faxes – post office staff pack parcels (very efficiently, using thick paper and strong string) and accept subscriptions for periodicals. Many post offices have telephone booths for long-distance

signs

ОБЕРЕЖНО!	Be Careful!
ЗАЧИНЕНО	Closed
НЕ ДОТОРКАТИСЯ!	Don't Touch!
ВХІД	Entry
ВИХІД	Exit
ДОВІДКА;	Information
ДОВІДКОВЕ БЮРО	
НЕМАЄ ВХОДУ	No Entry
НЕМАЄ ВИХОДУ	No Exit
НЕ ПАЛИТИ	No Smoking
ВІДЧИНЕНО	Open
ПЕРЕХІД	Pedestrian Crossing
ПОЛІЦІЯ	Police
ЗАБОРОНЕНО	Prohibited
ТУАЛЕТ	Toilet

calls. The Ukrainian Post Office is quite well-organised, and overseas airmail posted in Ukraine usually reaches its destination within two weeks.

Where's the post office?

de po-shta?

Де пошта?

What time does the post office open?

ko-ly pra-tsyu-ye

po-shta?

Коли працює пошта?

Where's the nearest letterbox?

de nay-blyzh-cha

po-shto-va skryn'-ka?

Де найближча поштова скринька?

I'd like to send this letter to (Australia).

me-ni po-trib-no

na-di-sla-ty ly-sta do

(aw-stra-li-yi)

Мені потрібно надіслати листа до (Австралії).

**How much is a stamp
(within Ukraine/abroad)?**

*skil'-ky ko-shtu-ye mar-ka
(w me-zhakh u-kra-yi-ny;
za kor-don)?*

Скільки коштує марка
(в межах України;
за кордон)?

**How much does it cost
to send this to ...?**

*skil'-ky ko-shtu-ye,
shchob vy-sla-ty
tse do ...?*

Скільки коштує,
щоб вислати
це до ...?

I want to send a ...

*ya kho-chu
na-di-sla-ty ...
ly-sta
po-syl-ku
re-ko-men-
do-va-no-ho
ly-sta*

Я хочу
надіслати ...
листа
посилку
рекомен-
дованого
листа

letter

parcel

registered letter

signs

ЦЕНТРАЛЬНИЙ ПОШТАМТ

Central Post Office

ЕКСПРЕС-ПОШТА

Express Mail

ВІДПРАВЛЕННЯ

Fax Service

ФАКСОВИХ

ПОВІДОМЛЕНЬ

МІСЦЕВА

Local Mail

КОРЕСПОНДЕНЦІЯ

ГОЛОВПОШТАМТ

Main Post Office

ПОСИЛКИ

Parcels

ПОШТОВЕ ВІДДІЛЕННЯ

Postal Services

ОДЕРЖАННЯ

Poste Restante

КОРЕСПОНДЕНЦІЇ

ПОШТА

Post Office

ЛИСТИ НА ЗАМОВЛЕННЯ

Registered Mail

ТЕЛЕГРАФ

Telegraph

ТЕЛЕФОН

Telephone

by airmail	<i>a-vi-a-po-shto-yu</i>	авіапоштою
by regular mail	<i>zvy-chay-no-yu</i>	звичайною
	<i>po-shto-yu</i>	поштою
by express mail	<i>eks-pres po-shto-yu</i>	експрес-поштою

I want to buy a/an...	<i>ya kho-chu ku-py-ty ...</i>	Я хочу купити ...
envelope	<i>kon-vert</i>	конверт
postcard	<i>po-shtiw-ku</i>	поштівку
stamp	<i>mar-ku</i>	марку

I want to send
a fax/telegram.

<i>ya kho-chu vid-pra-vy-ty</i>	Я хочу відправити
<i>faks/te-le-hra-mu</i>	факс/телеграму.

Where's the poste-restante office?

<i>de vid-di-len-nya</i>	Де відділення
<i>o-der-zhan-nya</i>	Одержання
<i>ko-re-spon-den-tsi-yi?</i>	кореспонденції?

Do I have any mail?

<i>dlya me-ne ye po-shta?</i>	Для мене є пошта?
-------------------------------	-------------------

address	<i>a-dre-sa</i>	адреса
envelope	<i>kon-vert</i>	конверт
letter	<i>lyst</i>	лист
padded bag	<i>pa-ket iz</i>	пакет із
	<i>pro-klad-ko-yu</i>	прокладкою
pen	<i>ruch-ka</i>	ручка
pencil	<i>o-li-vets'</i>	олівець
post code	<i>(po-shto-vy)</i>	(поштовий)
	<i>in-deks</i>	індекс
postcard	<i>ly-stiw-ka</i>	лістівка
receipt	<i>chek;</i>	чек;
	<i>kvy-tan-tsi-ya;</i>	квитанція;
	<i>roz-py-ska pro</i>	розписка про
	<i>o-der-zhan-nya</i>	одержання
registered letter	<i>re-ko-men-do-va-ny</i>	рекомендований
	<i>lyst</i>	лист
sender	<i>vid-praw-nyk</i>	відправник
stamp	<i>mar-ka</i>	марка

telecommunications

Телезв'язок

telephone

Телефон

The telephone service in Ukraine is quite good. Virtually every household in a city has a phone and the majority of people have mobile phones. Public phone booths carry the inscription *tak-so-fo-n* (таксофон). They can be used for both domestic and international calls. Methods of payment can differ in various locations, but usually phonecards are used. You can buy a phone-card at the post office or from a street kiosk. These, however, are valid only within cities where they are purchased and can't be used in other places. Also, long-distance and international calls can be made from main post offices and railway stations.

The mobile network covers almost the whole territory of Ukraine, including most of the Carpathian Mountains from where you can easily say 'Hello!' to your friends. Note that wire phones are less frequent in rural areas and people there largely rely on mobiles.

What's your phone number?

ya-ky vash/tviy no-mer
te-le-fo-na? (pol/inf)

Який Ваш/твій номер
телефона?

Where's the nearest public phone?

de nay-blyzh-chy te-le-fo-n
aw-to-mat/ta-kso-fo-n

Де найближчий телефон-
автомат/таксофон?

Can I look at a phone book?

mozh-na hlya-nu-ty
te-le-fo-nu kny-hu

Можна глянути
телефонну книгу?

How much does it cost per minute?

skil'-ky ko-shtu-ye
khvy-ly-na?

Скільки коштує
хвилина?

The number is ...

no-mer ...

Номер - ...

I need to call ... urgently.
me-ni ter-mi-no-vo tre-ba
po-dzvo-ny-ty ...

Мені терміново треба
подзвонити ...

What's the area code for ...?
ya-ky kod ...?

Який код ...?

**Could I have extension
(number) ...?**

bud' la-ska, wnu-tri-shniy
(no-mer) ...

Будь ласка, внутрішній
(номер) ...

I've got the wrong number.
ya po-my-lyw-sya/
po-my-ly-la-sya
no-me-rom (m/f)

Я помилився/
помилилася
номером.

We were cut off.
nas roz-ye-dna-ly

Нас роз'єднали.

I want to ...
buy a chip
phonocard

ya kho-chu ...
ku-py-ty
te-le-fon-nu
kart-ku

Я хочу ...
купити
телефонну
картку
подзвонити до
(Сінгапуру)

call (Singapore)

po-dzvo-ny-ty do
(sin-ha-pu-ru)

mobile/cell phone

Мобільний телефон

What are the call rates?
ya-ki ta-ry-fy na dzvin-ky?

Які тарифи на дзвінки?

signs

ТЕЛЕФОН
ТЕЛЕФОНИ-АВТОМАТИ
МІЖМІСЬКИЙ ТЕЛЕФОН
МІЖМІСЬКИЙ
ПЕРЕГОВОРНИЙ
ПУНКТ
ТЕЛЕФОННА КАРТКА

Telephone
Public Telephones
Long-Distance Telephone
Long-Distance
Calls Can Be
Made Here
Phonocard

(70 kopykas) per minute.

(sim-de-syat) ko-pi-yok
za khvy-ly-nu

(Сімдесят копійок)
за хвилину.

I'd like a ...

ya b kho-tiw/
kho-ti-la ... (m/f)

Я б хотів/
хотіла ...

charger for my
phone

za-ryad-ku
dlya svo-ho
te-le-fo-na

зарядку
для свого
телефона

mobile/cell
phone for hire

vy-nay-nya-ty
mo-bil'-ny
te-le-fon

винайняти
мобільний
телефон

prepaid mobile/
cell phone

mo-bil'-ny
te-le-fon z
pe-red-pla-to-yu

мобільний
телефон з
передплатою

SIM card for
your network

sim-kar-tu dlya
va-sho-yi me-re-zhi

SIM-карту для
Вашої мережі

make a (local) call

po-dzvo-ny-ty
(po mi-stu)

подзвонити
(по місту)

reverse the charges

po-dzvo-ny-ty
za ra khu-nok
a-bo-nen-ta

подзвонити
за рахунок
абонента

send an email/
SMS

vi-di-sla-ty
i-meyl/es-em-es

відіслати
імейл/SMS

speak for (five)
minutes

po-ho-vo-ry-ty
(pyat') khvy-lyn

поговорити
(п'ять) хвилин

they may say

zay-nya-to
za-che-kay-te, bud' la-ska
vy na-bra-ly
ne-is-nu-yu-chy no-mer
no-mer ne vid-po-vi-da-ye
ne-ma-ye hud-kiw

The number is engaged.
Please wait.
The number you dial
does not exist.
There's no reply.
There's no dial tone.

making a call

Hello!

al-lo!; do-bry den'!

I'd like to speak to ...

*po-pro-sit', bud' la-ska,
do te-le-fo-nu ...*

This is ... speaking.

tse ho-vo-ryt'/dzvo-nyt' ...

Does anyone there speak English?

*chy khtos' ho-vo-ryt'
an-hliys'-ko-yu (mo-vo-yu)?*

Can I leave a message?

*pe-re-day-te, bud' la-ska,
shcho ...*

Please tell ... I called.

*pe-re-day-te, bud' la-ska,
..., shcho ya dzvo-nyw/
dzvo-ny-la (m/f)*

Телефонний дзвінок

Алло!; Добрий день!

Попросіть, будь ласка,
до телефону ...

Це говорить/дзвонить ...

Чи хтось говорить
англійською (мовою)?

Передайте, будь ласка,
що ...

Передайте, будь ласка,
..., що я дзвонив/
дзвонила.

the internet

I'd like to ...

check my email

burn a CD

download my
photos

get Internet access

use a printer/
scanner

*ya b kho-tiw/
kho-ti-la ... (m/f)*

*pe-re-vi-ry-ty
i-meyl*

*za-py-sa-ty
kom-pakt-dysk
za-van-ta-zhy-ty
svo-yi fo-to*

*zay-ty w
in-ter-net*

*sco-ry-sta-ty-sya
pryn-te-rom/
ska-ne-rom*

Я б хотів/
хотіла ...

перевірити
імейл
записати
компакт-диск
завантажити
свої фото
зайти в
Інтернет
скористатися
принтером/
сканером

How do I log on?

*yak za-lo-hu-va-ty-sya/
zay-ty?*

Як залогуватися/
зайти?

Інтернет

Can I connect my ... to this computer?	<i>chy mozh-na pry-ye-dna-ty sviy/ svo-yu ... do ts'o-ho kom-pyu-te-ra?</i>	Чи можна приєднати свій/ свою ... до цього комп'ютера?
camera	<i>fo-to-a-pa-rat</i>	фотоапарат
media player	<i>me-di-a-ple-yer</i>	медіа-плеєр
portable hard drive	<i>pe-re-nos-ny/ por-ta-tyw-ny vin-che-ster</i>	переносний/ портативний вінчестер
USB drive	<i>flesh-ku</i>	флешку
How much per ...?	<i>skil'-ky ko-shtu-ye ...?</i>	Скільки коштує ...?
hour	<i>ho-dy-na</i>	година
(five) minutes	<i>(pyat') khvy-lyn</i>	(п'ять) хвилин
page	<i>sto-rin-ka</i>	сторінка
I've finished.	<i>ya za-kin-chyw/ za-kin-chy-la (m/f)</i>	Я закінчив/ закінчила.
It's crashed.	<i>za-vy-slo</i>	Зависло.

sightseeing

Екскурсії

Ukrainian cities are rich with museums. In Kyiv most museums have English-speaking guides. Kyiv is well-known for its historical sites, but Lviv, with its baroque churches, is also waiting for you. The world has yet to discover the Carpathian Mountains, *kar-pa-ty* (Карпати), in the west, and the marshlands of Polissia, *po-lis-sya* (Полісся), in the north-west. Visit places with evocative names like Kamianets-Podilsky, the health spas Truskavets and Morshyn, salt mines in Solotvyno, or the ancient Greek city of Chersonesos (Херсонес) on the Black Sea shore.

folk features

Ukrainian folk oral literature includes a wealth of fairy tales *kaz-ky* (казки), animal tales *bay-ky* (байки), proverbs *pry-sli-vya* (прислів'я), and riddles *za-had-ky* (загадки). It's still possible at funerals in country areas to hear highly elaborate lamentations, *ho-lo-sin-nya* (голосіння). An important branch of folklore is the demonological tale figuring such spirits as the water nymph *ru-sal-ka* (русалка), the wood nymph *maw-ka* (мавка), the vampire *u-pyr* (упир), the house-spirit *do-mo-vyk* (домовик), and, of course, the devil *chort* (чорт) and the witch *vid'-ma* (відьма).

Where's the tourist office?

de tu-ry-stych-ne byu-ro?

Де туристичне бюро?

Do you have a city/local map?

*u vas ye kar-ta [mi-sta;
tsi-ye-yi mi-stse-vo-sti]?*

У вас є карта [міста;
цієї місцевості]?

I want to go on an excursion.

*ya kho-chu pi-ty/
po-yi-kha-ty na
ek-skur-si-yu*

Я хочу піти/
поїхати на
екскурсію.

What are the opening hours?

ko-ly tut vid-chy-ne-no?

Коли тут відчинено?

How much is the entry fee?

ya-ka pla-ta za wkhid?

Яка плата за вхід?

Do you have student/ seniors'/children's discounts?

*vy da-ye-te znyzh-ky
stu-den-tam/
pen-si-o-ne-ram/di-tyam?*

Ви даєте знижки
студентам/
пенсіонерам/дітям?

Is there an English- speaking guide?

*u vas ye an-hlo-mo-wny
ek-skur-so-vod /hid?*

У вас є англомовний
екскурсовод/гід?

dance, music & folklore

Ukraine has a wealth of fascinating folk rituals, oral literature, folk music and dance, as well as traditional costumes, crafts and building methods. These have been carefully documented and studied from the 19th century onward. Despite urbanisation and modernisation, many expressions of traditional culture have survived, especially in country areas, and there are superb ethnographic museums and collections in many cities.

Folk Songs

Many Ukrainian folksongs *na-ro-dni pi-sni* (народні пісні) accompany seasonal festivals and rituals. At Christmas, carols, *ko-lyad-ky* (колядки), are sung in the family circle and by groups of singers who go from house to house. New Year's carols are called *shche-driw-ky* (щедрівки). Spring songs, *ve-snyan-ky* (веснянки), sung by young women and accompanied by ritual movements and games, welcome the return of warmth and growth. In Western Ukraine these *ve-snyan-ky* are called *ha-hil-ky* (гаїлки) and are incorporated into the celebration of Easter. At high summer, on St. John's Eve, special songs – *ku-pal's'-ki pi-sni* (купальські пісні) – were sung by girls as they floated wreaths downstream to foretell whether they were soon to be married.

Whereas the seasonal folksongs are mostly of pre-Christian origin, *du-my* (думи) – historical narrative songs about the Cossacks – date from the 16th and 17th centuries. Traditionally, a *du-ma* (дума) would be performed in recitative, rather than sung, by a blind minstrel *kob-zar* (кобзар), who accompanied himself on a many-stringed instrument called a *kob-za* (кобза). Nowadays, *du-my* are performed almost exclusively by professional musicians. The authorship of many of the best-known songs from the Cossack period is popularly attributed to a legendary songstress, Marusya Churay. A special repertoire is connected to the *chu-ma-ky* (чумаки), traders who carried salt by bullock wagon from the Black Sea coast to the Ukrainian heartland.

A great many folksongs are concerned with love, and celebrate an image of feminine beauty that includes dark eyes, *ka-ri o-chi* (карі очі), and black eyebrows, *chor-ni bro-vy* (чорні брови). There are songs for the harvest season for weddings and funerals,

cradle songs, *ko-ly-sko-vi pi-sni* (колискові пісні), and humorous songs.

Folk Dance

Folk dance, too, had its origin in pre-Christian ritual and in agricultural dance games, the *kho-ro-vo-dy* (хороводи); these were usually circular dances, and were originally accompanied by song. Musical instruments were introduced later to maintain rhythm. Some dances were originally the domain of women only, like the *me-te-ly-tsia* (метелиця); this word also means 'snowstorm', others of men only, like the *ho-pak* (ронак); the *chu-mak* (чумак), named for the already mentioned salt-traders; the *ar-kan* (аркан), whose name means 'lasso'; and the *za-po-ro-zhets'* (запорожець), the dance of the Cossacks 'below the Dnipro rapids' – see page 195). More recently, most of these dances have come to be danced by groups of men and women, pairs, and solo dancers. The *ho-pak*, the most spectacular of Ukrainian dances and the one most likely to form the climax of any concert of folk dance, requires great physical strength and agility on the part of the male dancers, and some people are convinced that it derives from a form of martial arts.

Folk Music

The best-known Ukrainian folk musical instrument is the *ban-du-ra* (бандура), an instrument with up to 60 strings descended from the earlier kobza. Modified in the twentieth century, it is now often heard as a concert instrument on which vocalists accompany themselves. Other folk instruments include the clavichord-like *tsym-ba-ly* (цимбали), the hurdy-gurdy, *li-ra* (ліра), and the Jew's harp, *drym-ba* (дримба). Among wind instruments, pipes of various kinds of wood have the generic name *so-pil-ka* (сопілка). In the Carpathian Mountains, the *trem-bi-ta* (трембіта) is a tapered wooden tube up to 2.5 metres in length, traditionally played solo on the high pastures. Folk ensembles that accompanied dances usually included the violin, *skryp-ka* (скрипка), bass viol, *pid-ba-sok* (підбасок) or *ba-so-lya* (басоля), and drum, *bu-bon* (бубон).

May I take photographs?

tut *mo-zhna*
fo-to-hra-fu-va-ty?

Тут можна
фотографувати?

It's ...

beautiful
impressive
interesting
strange

antiquity

art gallery

building

cathedral

castle

church

icon

iconostasis

monastery

monument

museum

park

statue

tse ...

har-no
wra-zha-ye
tsi-ka-vo
dyw-no

pa-mya-tka

sta-ro-vy-ny

kar-tyn-na

ha-le-re-ya

bu-dy-nok

so-bor

za-mok

tser-kva

i-ko-na

i-ko-no-stas

mo-na-styr

pa-mya-tnyk

mu-zey

park

sta-tu-ya

Це ...

гарно
вважає
цікаво
дивно

пам'ятка

старовини

картинна

галерея

будинок

собор

замок

церква

ікона

іконостас

монастир

пам'ятник

музей

парк

статуя

entertainment

Розваги

The main Ukrainian cities have rich cultural offerings, and if you enjoy classical music, opera and operetta, music for choir, theatre or ballet, you'll have a feast. Some prestige venues charge a lot for their very best seats, but you can see almost anything at prices that are very low by Western standards. Special cultural events abound, including folkloric festivals that feature Ukrainian traditional song and dance. There are theatres especially for children. Note, however, that very little happens in summer. 'The Season' starts in mid-September.

Ukrainians are great patrons of high culture and are likely to invite you to join them for a concert or at the theatre.

Opportunities for more popular kinds of entertainment are much the same as in other European cities. There are abundant nightclubs, bars, casinos and restaurants with performers appealing to all musical tastes.

What's there to do in the evenings?

*shcho tut ro-blyat'
ve-cho-ra-my?*

Що тут роблять
вечорами?

What's on tonight?

*shcho yde s'o-ho-dni
wve-che-ri?*

Що йде сьогодні
ввечері?

Is there (live) music?

*tut hra-ye (zhy-va)
mu-zy-ka?*

Тут грає (жива)
музика?

Is the movie in English?

*tsey fil'm an-hliy-s'ko-yu
mo-vo-yu?*

Цей фільм англійською
мовою?

Do you have a table free?

u vas ye vil'-ny sto-lyk?

У вас є вільний столик?

Where's the theatre ticket office?

de tut te-a-tral'-ni ka-sy?

Де тут театральні каси?

Are there any tickets for ...?

chy ye kvyt-ky na ...?

Чи є квитки на ...?

Could I have two tickets?

mo-zhna dva kvy-tyky?

Можна два квитки?

When does the performance begin?

ko-ly po-cha-tok vy-sta-vy?

Коли початок вистави?

Where are our seats?

de na-shi mi-stsya?

Де наші місця?

Could I have a program, please?

*mo-zhna ku-py-ty
pro-hram-ku?*

Можна купити
програмку?

Where can I get refreshments?

de tut bu-fet?

Де тут буфет?

I'd like to go
to a/the ...

ya kho-chu pi-ty ...

Я хочу піти ...

bar

do ba-ru

до бару

cafe

w ka-fe

в кафе

casino

w ka-zy-no

в казино

circus

do tsyr-ku

до цирку

concert

na kon-tsert

на концерт

disco

na

на

dy-sko-te-ky

дискотеку

football match

na

на

fut-bol'-ny

футбольний

match

матч

movie

do/w ki-no

до/в кіно

nightclub

u nich-ny

у нічний

klub

клуб

opera

na o-pe-ru

на оперу

restaurant

do

до

re-sto-ra-nu

ресторану

theatre

do te-a-tru

до театру

invitations

Запрошення

What are you
doing this ...?

*shcho [ty ro-bysh;
vy ro-by-te] ...?*

Що [ти робиш;
ви робите] ...?

(inf; pol or pl)

evening

s'o-ho-dni

сьогодні

wve-che-ri

ввечері

weekend

pid chas

під час

vy-khi-dnykh

вихідних

Would you like to go
out somewhere?

*[ty kho-chesh; vy kho-che-te]
ku-dys' pi-ty s'o-ho-dni?*

[Ти хочеш; Ви хочете]
кудись піти сьогодні?

(inf; pol or pl)

Do you know a good restaurant (that's cheap)?

*vy zna-ye-te do-bry
(de-she-vy) re-sto-ran?*

Would you like to go for a meal?

vy-de-mo po-yi-sty?

My shout!

ya pla-chu!

Do join us!

pry-e-dnuy-tes' do nas!

We're having a party.

my zby-ra-ye-mos'

responding to invitations

Sure!

zvy-chay-no!

Yes, I'd love to!

*tak, [iz za-do-vo-len-nyam;
du-zhe ra-do]!*

Yes. Where shall we go?

tak, ku-dy my pi-de-mo?

No, I'm afraid I can't.

ni, na zhal', ya ne mo-zhu

What about tomorrow?

a za-wtra?

arranging to meet

**[What time; Where]
shall we meet?**

*ko-ly/de nam
zu-stri-ty-sya?*

Ви знаєте добрий
(дешевий) ресторан?

Вийдемо поїсти?

Я плачу!

Приєднуйтеся до нас!

Ми збираємось.

Як відповідати
на запрошення

Звичайно!

Так, [із задоволенням;
дуже радо]!

Так, куди ми підемо?

Ні, на жаль, я не можу.

А завтра?

Домовляємось
про зустріч

Коли/Де нам
зустрітись?

Let's meet in the foyer 20 minutes before the beginning.

zu-stri-ne-mos' u fo-ye
za dva-tsyat'
khvy-lyn do po-cha-tku

Sorry I'm late.

vy-bach-te, ya
spi-znyw-sya/
spi-zny-la-sya (m/f)

nightclubs & bars

Are there any good nightclubs?

chy ye ya-kis' do-bri
nich-ni klu-by?

How do you get to this club?

yak do-yi-kha-ty do
ts'o-ho klu-bu?

Do you have to pay to enter?

chy tre-ba pla-ty-ty
za wkhid?

How much is it to get into this disco?

skil'-ky ko-shtu-ye wkhid
na dy-sko-te-ku?

The music here is great.

tut do-bra mu-zy-ka

I don't like the music here.

me-ni tut mu-zy-ka ne
po-do-ba-yet'-sya

It's very smoky here.

tut du-zhe na-ku-re-no

Зустрінемося у фойє
за двадцять
хвилин до початку.

Вибачте, я
спізнився/
спізнилася.

Нічні клуби і бари

Чи є якісь добрі
нічні клуби?

Як доїхати до
цього клубу?

Чи треба платити
за вхід?

Скільки коштує вхід
на дискотеку?

Тут добра музика.

Мені тут музика не
підобається.

Тут дуже накурено.

There are several different kinds of outlet for goods – shops, kiosks (small shops in prefabricated huts set up in public places), supermarkets and markets. Some shops may close for an hour during the day.

shop	<i>ma-ha-zyn/ kram-ny-tsya</i>	магазин/ крамниця
kiosk	<i>ki-osk</i>	кіоск
supermarket	<i>su-per-mar-ket</i>	супермаркет
market	<i>ry-nok/ba-zar</i>	ринок/базар

looking for ...

У пошуках ...

Where can I buy ...?	<i>de [mozh-na; ya mo-zhu] ku-py-ty ...?</i>	Де [можна; я можу] купити ...?
Where's the nearest ...?	<i>de nay-blyzh-chy/ a/e/i ...? (m/f/neut/pl)</i>	Де найближчий/ a/e/i ...?
bank	<i>bank</i>	банк
bookshop	<i>kny-har-nya</i>	книгарня
camera shop	<i>fo-to-to-va-ry</i>	фототовари
chemist/pharmacy	<i>a-pte-ka</i>	аптека
clothing store	<i>ma-ha-zyn</i>	магазин
	<i>o-dya-hu</i>	одягу
department store	<i>u-ni-ver-mah</i>	універмаг
hairdresser	<i>pe-ru-kar-nya</i>	перукарня
laundry	<i>pral'-nya</i>	пральня
market	<i>ry-nok</i>	ринок
music shop	<i>mu-zych-ni</i>	музичні
	<i>to-va-ry</i>	товари
newsagency	<i>ha-zet-ny</i>	газетний
	<i>ki-osk</i>	кіоск

shoe shop	wzut-tye-vy ma-ha-zyn	взуттєвий магазин
souvenir shop	su-ve-nir-ny ma-ha-zyn	сувенірний магазин
supermarket	su-per-mar-ket	супермаркет

making a purchase

Купуємо

I'd like to buy ...

ya b kho-tiw/kho-ti-la
ku-py-ty ... (m/f)

Я б хотів/хотіла
купити ...

Where can I buy ...?

de ya mo-zhu ku-py-ty ...?

Де я можу купити ...?

Do you have/sell ...?

u vas ye/pro-da-yet'-sya ...?

У вас є/продається ...?

Please show me ...

po-ka-zhit' (me-ni),
bud' la-ska ...

Покажіть (мені),
будь ласка ...

How much does it cost?

skil'-ky tse (vin/vo-na)
ko-shtu-ye? (m/f)

Скільки це (він/вона)
коштує?

Please write down the price.

na-py-shit', bud' la-ska,
tsi-nu

Напишіть, будь ласка,
ціну.

OK, I'll take it.

ha-razd, ya viz'-mu

Гаразд, я візьму.

signs

On doors you'll see:

ДО СЕБЕ
ВІД СЕБЕ

Pull
Push

I (don't) like it. <i>me-ni (ne) po-do-ba-yet'-sya</i>	Мені (не) подобається.
I'm just looking. <i>ya ly-she dy-wlyu-sya</i>	Я лише дивлюся.
Thanks for your help/advice. <i>dya-ku-yu za do-po-mo-hu/ po-ra-du</i>	Дякую за допомогу/пораду.
Please pack it. <i>u-pa-kuy-te, bud' la-ska</i>	Упакуйте, будь ласка.
How much all together? <i>skil'-ky ko-shtu-ye wse ra-zom?</i>	Скільки коштує все разом?
Could I have a receipt, please? <i>mo-zhna kvy-tan-tsi-yu, bud' la-ska?</i>	Можна квитанцію, будь ласка?
Do you take ...? credit cards foreign currency	<i>vy pry-ma-ye-te ...?</i> <i>kre-dy-tni kar-tky</i> <i>i-no-ze-mnu va-lyu-tu</i> Ви приймаєте ...? кредитні картки іноземну валюту
That's all, thanks. <i>tse wse, dya-ku-yu</i>	Це все, дякую.

bargaining

Торгуємось

Prices are fixed in shops. It might be worth trying to bargain at the market, as well as in small privately owned shops at the market.

That's too expensive.
tse nad-to do-ro-ho Це надто дорого.

you're kidding!

Really?	<i>praw-da?</i>	Правда?
Indeed?	<i>ne-wzhe?</i>	Невже?
You're kidding!	<i>vy zhar-tu-ye-te!</i>	Ви жартуєте!
I'm not a millionaire!	<i>ya ne mil'-yo-ner!</i>	Я не мільйонер!

What's your best price?

ya-ka va-sha
o-sta-toch-na tsi-na?

Яка ваша
остаточна ціна?

Can you make me a better price?

a de-shew-she ne bu-de?

А дешевше не буде?

I can give you ...

ya mo-zhu da-ty ...

Я можу дати ...

I have no/little money.

u me-ne ne-ma-ye/ma-lo
hro-shey

У мене немає/мало
грошей.

essential groceries

Основні товари

Where can I find ...?

de pro-da-yet'-sya/
pro-da-yut'-sya ...? (sg/pl)

Де продається/
продаються ...?

I'd like ...

ya [kho-tiw by;
kho-ti-la b]
ku-py-ty... (m/f);
day-te, bud' la-ska ...

Я [хотів би;
хотіла б]
купити ...;
Дайте, будь ласка ...

batteries

ba-ta-rey-ky

батарейки

bread

khlib

хліб

butter

ma-slo

масло

candles

svich-ky

свічки

cheese

syr

сир

chocolate bar

sho-ko-lad-ku

шоколадку

chocolates	sho-ko-lad-ni	шоколадні
eggs	tsu-ker-ky	цукерки
flour	yay-tsya	яйця
gas cylinder	bo-ro-shno	борошно
ham	ha-zo-vy ba-lon	газовий балон
honey	shyn-ku	шинку
margarine	med	мед
matches	mar-ha-ryn	маргарин
milk	sir-ny-ky	сірники
pepper	mo-lo-ko	молоко
salt	pe-rets'	перець
shampoo	sil'	сіль
soap	sham-pun'	шампунь
sugar	my-lo	мило
toilet paper	tsu-kor	цукор
toothpaste	tu-a-let-ny	туалетний
washing powder	pa-pir	папір
yogurt	zub-nu pas-tu	зубну пасту
	pral'-ny	пральний
	po-ro-shok	порошок
	yo-hurt	йогурт

souvenirs

Сувеніри

You'll find painted Easter eggs, *py-san-ky* (писанки), everywhere. Every region has hundreds of distinct patterns, each one with a particular meaning. Embroidery, especially embroidered shirts and blouses, as well as ceramics and carvings are also popular souvenirs. Don't be tempted by the matryoshki dolls (wooden dolls that fit inside each other) if you're looking for genuine local crafts. There's nothing Ukrainian about them. Antique icons should be avoided, firstly because there's a chance that they have been stolen from abandoned churches during the Soviet period, and secondly because you'll need to obtain an export licence to get them out of the country legally. This is also the case for any items that may have cultural heritage value, including works of art and books.

amber	<i>bur-shtyn</i>	бурштин
ceramics	<i>ke-ra-mi-ka</i>	кераміка
crockery	<i>po-sud</i>	посуд
earrings	<i>se-rezh-ky</i>	серезки
embroidered ...	<i>vy-shy-ti ...</i>	вишиті ...
embroidered shirt	<i>vy-shy-van-ka</i>	вишиванка
items of wood	<i>vy-ro-by z</i> <i>de-re-va</i>	вироби з дерева
jewellery (single item)	<i>pry-kra-sa</i>	прикраса
necklace	<i>na-my-sto</i>	намисто
necklace (of coral)	<i>ko-ra-li</i>	коралі
painting	<i>kar-ty-na</i>	картина
serviettes	<i>ser-vet-ky</i>	серветки
tablecloth	<i>ska-ter-ty-na</i>	скатертина
towels	<i>ru-shny-ky</i>	рушники

Note that embroidered *ru-shny-ky* (рушники) are not used as towels, but for decoration.

clothing

Одяг

baby's suit	<i>kom-bi-ne-zon</i>	комбінезон
bra	<i>byust-hal'-ter</i>	бюстгальтер
cardigan (women's)	<i>ko-fta</i>	кофта
dress	<i>su-knya/plat-tya</i>	сукня/плаття
dressing gown	<i>kha-lat</i>	халат
hat	<i>ka-pe-lyukh</i>	капелюх
jacket	<i>zha-ket/kur-тка</i>	жакет/куртка
jeans	<i>dzhyn-sy</i>	джинси
jumper	<i>dzhem-per</i>	джерпер
overalls	<i>kom-bi-ne-zon</i>	комбінезон
overcoat	<i>pal'-to</i>	пальто
panties (women's and children's)	<i>tru-sy-ky</i>	трусики
pants/undershorts	<i>tru-sy</i>	труси
panty hose	<i>kol-ho-ty</i>	колготи

hopak hide

The regions of Ukraine have a great variety of folk costumes, and it's worth visiting an ethnographic museum to get an idea of their wealth and beauty.

In modern times it has become customary to focus on one or two regional styles as representing the national costume. The best known of these is the garb that dancers wear when performing the most spectacular of Ukrainian dances, the *ho-pak* (ronak). This outfit follows the folk costume of the Poltava region. Over a long (calf-length) embroidered shirt, *so-roch-ka* (сорочка), a woman wears a woven wrap, *pla-khta* (плахта), an embroidered apron, *far-tukh* (фартух), and a tight-fitting sleeveless jacket, *ker-se-tka* (керсетка). Her floral headdress with long multicoloured ribbons, known as *stri-chky* (стрічки), is called a *vi-nok* (вінок).

Men also wear an embroidered shirt, wide trousers, *sha-ro-va-ry* (шаровари), in red or another bright colour, and a contrasting wide cloth belt, *po-yas* (пояс). Both men and women wear leather boots called *cho-bo-ty* (чоботи).

Also well known is the costume of the inhabitants of the Carpathian Mountains, the Hutsuly, *hu-tsu-ly* (гуцули), with its picturesque sheepskin waistcoat, the *ke-ptar* (кептар).

pyjamas

raincoat

shirt

shorts

skirt

socks

stockings

suit

sweater

swimming

trunks (men's)

pi-zha-ma

plashch

so-ro-chka

shor-ty

spi-dny-tsya

shkar-pet-ky

pan-cho-khy

ko-styum

svetr

plaw-ky

піжама

плащ

сорочка

шорти

спідниця

шкарпетки

панчохи

костюм

свєтєр

плавки

swimsuit (women's)	<i>ku-pal'-nyk</i>	купальник
trousers	<i>shta-ny</i>	штани
underclothes	<i>ny-zhnya bi-lyz-na</i>	нижня білизна

Can I try them/it on?

mo-zhna po-mi-rya-ty?

Можна поміряти?

My size is ...

u me-ne roz-mir ...

У мене розмір ...

It doesn't fit; They don't fit.

tse ne mій roz-mir

Це не мій розмір.

It's too ...

tse ...

Це ...

big

za-ve-ly-ke

завелике

long

za-dow-he

задовге

short

za-ko-ro-tke

закоротке

small

za-ma-le

замале

Can I try another size?

mo-zhna po-mi-rya-ty

Можна поміряти

in-shy roz-mir?

інший розмір?

It doesn't suit me.

me-ni tse ne pa-su-ye

Мені це не пасує.

Do you have a mirror?

u vas ye dzer-ka-lo?

У вас є дзеркало?

accessories

Акcesуари

belt

po-yas

пояс

button

gu-dzyk

ґудзик

earrings

se-rezh-ky

серезжки

glasses/spectacles

o-ku-lya-ry

окуляри

gloves

ru-ka-vy-chky

рукавички

this & that

It's easy to remember the word *tse* (це). It means 'This/That is ...' or 'These/Those are ...'.

handkerchief	no-so-va <i>khu-sto-chka;</i> no-so-vy- <i>chok</i> <i>khus-tka</i> shnu-riw-ka na-my-sto <i>pers-ten'</i> sharf kra-vat-ka pa-ra-so-lya <i>bly-skaw-ka/za-mok</i>	носова хусточка; носовичок хустка шнурівка намисто перстень шарф краватка парасоля блискавка/замок
--------------	--	--

footwear

Взуття

boots	<i>cho-bo-ty</i>	чоботи
lace-up shoes/boots	<i>che-re-vy-ky</i>	черевики
mules	<i>shl'o-pan-tsi</i>	шльопанці
sandals	<i>san-da-li/</i> <i>bo-so-nizh-ky</i>	сандали/ босоніжки
shoes	<i>tuf-li/me-shty</i>	туфлі/мешти
slippers	<i>do-mash-ni kap-tsi</i>	домашні капці
trainers/runners	<i>kro-siw-ky</i>	кросівки

materials

Матеріали

cardboard	<i>kar-ton</i>	картон
cotton	<i>ba-vow-na</i>	бавовна
crystal	<i>krysh-tal'</i>	кришталь
fur	<i>khu-tro</i>	хутро
artificial	<i>shtuch-ne</i>	штучне
natural	<i>na-tu-ral'-ne</i>	натуральне
glass	<i>sklo</i>	скло
gold	<i>zo-lo-to</i>	золото
leather	<i>shki-ra</i>	шкіра
linen	<i>l'on</i>	льон
paper	<i>pa-pir</i>	папір
plastic	<i>plas-ma-sa</i>	пластмаса

how do you go?

Remember that Ukrainian has two verbs meaning 'to go'. One refers to going somewhere by a means of transport: *yi-kha-ty* (їхати). The other refers to going on foot: *i-ty* (іти). They're not interchangeable.

porcelain	por-tse-ly-a-na/ far-for	порцеляна/ фарфор
satin	at-las	атлас
silk	showk	шовк
silver	sri-blo	срібло
suede	zam-sha	замша
synthetics	syn-te-ty-ka	синтетика
velour	ve-lyur	велюр
velvet	o-ksa-myt	оксамит
velveteen	vel'-vet	вельвет
viscose	vi-sko-za	віскоза
wood	de-re-vo	дерево
wool	sherst'/vow-na	шерсть/вовна

colours

Колір

black	chor-ny	чорний
light blue	bla-ky-tny	блакитний
dark blue; navy	sy-niy	синій
brown	ko-rych-ne-vy	коричневий
gold(en)	zo-lo-ty/ zo-lo-ty-sty	золотий/ золотистий
green	ze-le-ny	зелений
grey	si-ry	сірий
orange	o-ran-zhe-vy/ po-ma-ran-che-vy	оранжевий/ помаранчевий
pink	ro-zhe-vy	рожевий
purple	fi-o-le-to-vy	фіолетовий
red	cher-vo-ny	червоний

silver	<i>srib-ny/ srib-lya-sty</i>	срібний/ сріблястий
white	<i>bi-ly</i>	білий
yellow	<i>zhov-ty</i>	жовтий

stationery & publications

Канцтовари й преса

Major Western newspapers can usually be found in the large hotels.

Is there a newsagent nearby?

*chy ye tut ne-da-le-ko
ha-zet-ny ki-osk?*

Чи є тут недалеко
газетний кіоск?

Is there an English-language bookshop nearby?

*chy ye po-bly-zu
kny-har-nya z
knyzh-ka-my
an-hliys'-ko-yu mo-vo-yu?*

Чи є поблизу
книгарня з
книжками
англійською мовою?

Is there an English-language section?

*chy ye vid-dil z
knyzh-ka-my
an-hliys'-ko-yu mo-vo-yu?*

Чи є відділ з
книжками
англійською мовою?

**Do you have/
sell (a)...**

*u vas
pro-da-yet'-sya/pro-
da-yut'-sya ...? (sg/pl)*

У вас
продається/про-
даються ...?

**books
book on art**

*knyzh-ky
kny-ha z
my-stets-tva*

книжки
книга з
мистецтва

**big/pocket
dictionary**

*ve-ly-ky/
ky-shen'-ko-vy
slow-nyk*

великий/
кишеньковий
словник

**guidebook of
the town**

*pu-tiw-nyk po
mi-stu*

путівник по
місту

magazines
newspapers
novels in English

zhur-na-ly
ha-ze-ty
ro-ma-ny
an-hliys'-ko-yu
mo-vo-yu
kar-ta mi-sta
u-kra-yins'-ko
an-hliys'-ky
slow-nyk

журнали
газети
романи
англійською
мовою
карта міста
українсько-
англійський
словник

I need (a/an) ...

*me-ni po-tri-ben/
po-trib-na ... (m/f)*
kom-pakt-dysk
kon-vert
gum-ka
blo-knot
ru-chka
o-li-vets'
li-niy-ka
pa-pir

Мені потрібен/
потрібна ...
компакт-диск
конверт
гумка
блокнот
ручка
олівець
лінійка
папір

CD
envelope
eraser
notebook
pen
pencil
ruler
writing paper

toiletries

Предмети туалету

You're more likely to find the items listed below in one of the kiosks that line the streets of the big cities than in a pharmacy.

Can I have (a) ...?

mo-zhna ...?;
day-te,
bud'la-ska, ...
hre-bi-nets'
pre-zer-va-ty-vy
de-zo-do-rant
ti-ni
lak dlya
vo-los-sya
krem dlya ruk

Можна ...?;
Дайте,
будь ласка, ...
гребінець
презервативи
дезодорант
тіні
лак для
волосся
крем для рук

comb
condoms
deodorant
eye shadow
hair spray

hand cream

it's in the bag!

bag	<i>sum-ka</i>	сумка
box	<i>ko-rob-ka</i>	коробка
briefcase	<i>port-fel'</i>	портфель
pack	<i>pach-ka</i>	пачка
packet	<i>pa-ket</i>	пакет
plastic bag	<i>ku-l'ok</i>	кульок
purse	<i>ha-ma-nets'</i>	гаманець
suitcase	<i>va-li-za/va-liz-ka/ che-mo-dan</i>	валіза/валізка чемодан

insect repellent	<i>ri-dy-nu vid ko-makh</i>	рідину від комах
lipstick	<i>po-ma-du</i>	помаду
mascara	<i>tush</i>	туш
mirror	<i>dzer-ka-lo</i>	дзеркало
moisturiser	<i>zvo-lo-zhu-val'-ny krem</i>	зволожувальний крем
nail polish	<i>lak dlya nikh-tiw</i>	лак для нігтів
packet of tissues	<i>pach-ku ser-ve-tok</i>	пачку серветок
razor	<i>bryt-vu</i>	бритву
razor blade(s)	<i>le-zo/le-za</i>	лезо/леза
sanitary napkins	<i>pro-klad-ky</i>	прокладки
shampoo	<i>sham-pun'</i>	шампунь
shaving cream	<i>krem dlya ho-lin-nya</i>	крем для гоління
soap	<i>my-lo</i>	мило
sunblock	<i>za-khy-sny krem; krem vid son-tsy</i>	захисний крем; крем від сонця
tampons	<i>tam-po-ny</i>	тампони
toilet paper	<i>tu-a-let-ny pa-pir</i>	туалетний папір
toothbrush	<i>zub-nu shchit-ku</i>	зубну щітку
tube of toothpaste	<i>tyu-byk zub-no-yi pa-sty</i>	тюбик зубної пасти

for the baby

Для немовлят

Can I have (a/some) ...?	<i>mo-zhna ...?;</i> <i>day-te,</i> <i>bud'la-ska, ...</i>	Можна ...?; Дайте, будь ласка, ...
baby powder	<i>pry-syp-ku</i>	присипку
bib	<i>sly-nya-wchyk</i>	слинявчик
disposable nappies	<i>o-dno-ra-zo-vi</i> <i>pid-huz-ny-ky;</i> <i>pam-per-sy</i>	одноразові підгузники; памперси
dummy/pacifier	<i>sos-ku</i>	соску
feeding bottle	<i>plya-shech-ku</i>	пляшечку
nappy	<i>pe-len-ku</i>	пеленку
nappy rash cream	<i>krem vid</i> <i>vy-syp-ky</i>	крем від висипки
powdered milk	<i>su-khe mo-lo-ko</i>	сухе молоко
tinned baby food	<i>dy-tya-chu yi-zhu</i> <i>w ba-no-chkakh</i>	дитячу їжу в баночках

music

Музика

I'm looking for a ... CD.

ya shu-ka-yu
kom-pakt-dysk ...

Я шукаю
компакт-диск ...

I heard a band/singer called ...

ya chuw/chu-la (m/f)
hru-pu/vy-ko-naw-tsya ...

Я чув/чула
групу/виконавця ...

What's his/her best recording?

ya-ka na-zva yo-ho/yi-yi
nay-kra-shcho-ho za-py-su?

Яка назва його/її
найкращого запису?

Can I listen to the CD here?

chy mo-zhna tut
pro-slu-kha-ty tsey
kom-pakt-dysk?

Чи можна тут
прослухати цей
компакт-диск?

I need a blank tape.

me-ni po-trib-na
chy-sta ka-se-ta

Мені потрібна
чиста касета.

video & photography

Відео та фотографія

I'd like a ...

ya b kho-tiw/
kho-ti-la ... (m/f)
chy-stu ka-se-tu
kom-pakt
(-dysk)/si-di
di-vi-di(-dysk)
vi-de-o-ka-se-tu

Я б хотів/
хотіла ...
чисту касету
компакт
(-диск)/CD
DVD(-диск)
відеокасету

blank tape
CD

DVD
video tape

Can I listen to this?

mo-zhna tse
pro-slu-kha-ty?

Можна це
прослухати?

Will this work on any DVD player?

chy tse bu-de hra-ty na
bud'-ya-ko-mu
di-vi-di-ple-ye-ri?

Чи це буде грати на
будь-якому
DVD-плеєрі?

Is this for a (PAL/SECAM/NTSC)
system?

tse pid-kho-dyt' dlya
sy-ste-my (pal/se-kam/
en-ti-es-si)?

Це підходить для
системи (PAL/SECAM/
NTSC)?

video camera
... camera
digital
disposable
underwater

vi-de-o-ka-me-ra
... fo-to-a-pa-rat
tsy-fro-vy
od-no-ra-zo-vy
pid-vod-ny

відеокамера
... фотоапарат
цифровий
одноразовий
підводний

Can you ...?
develop this
film
enlarge this
photo

vy mo-zhe-te ...?
pro-ya-vy-ty tsyu
pliw-ku
zbił'-shy-ty [tse
fo-to; tsyu
fo-to-hra-fi-yu]

Ви можете ...?
проявити цю
плівку
збільшити [це
фото; цю
фотографію]

load my film	<i>za-rya-dy-ty pliw-ku</i>	зарядити плівку
print digital photos	<i>na-dru-ku-va-ty tsy-fro-vi fo-to(-hra-fi-yi)</i>	надрукувати цифрові фото(графії)
recharge the battery for my digital camera	<i>za-rya-dy-ty ba-ta-re-yu dlya mo-ho fo-to- a-pa-ra-ta</i>	зарядити батарею для мого фото- апарата
transfer photos from my camera to CD	<i>pe-re-py-sa-ty fo-to(-hra-fi-yi) z mo-ho fo-to-a-pa-ra-ta na kom-pakt- dysk/si-di</i>	переписати фото(графії) з мого фотоапарата на компакт- диск/CD
Do you have ... for this camera?	<i>u vas ye ... dlya tsy-oh fo-to-a-pa-ra-ta?</i>	У вас є ... для цього фотоапарата?
batteries	<i>ba-ta-re-yi/ a-ku-mu-lya-to-ry</i>	батареї/ акумулятори
flashbulbs (zoom) lenses	<i>spa-lakh (zbil'-shu-val'-ni) lin-zy</i>	спалах (збільшувальні) лінзи
light meters memory cards	<i>eks-po-no-metr kar-ty pa-mya-ti</i>	експозометр карти пам'яті
I need ... film for this camera.	<i>me-ni po-tri-bna ... pliw-ka dlya fo-to-a-pa-ra-ta</i>	Мені потрібна ... плівка для фотоапарата.
APS	<i>a-pe-es/dva-tsya- ty-cho-ty-ry- mi-li-me-tro-va</i>	APS/24- міліметрова
B&W colour slide (200) ASA	<i>chor-no-bi-la ko-l'o-ro-va slay-do-va chu-tly-vi-styu (dvi-sti)</i>	чорно-біла кольорова слайдова чутливістю (200)

I need a cable to connect my camera to a computer.

*me-ni po-tri-ben ka-bel',
shcho-by pid-ye-dna-ty
fo-to-a-pa-rat do
kom-pyu-te-ra*

Мені потрібен кабель,
щоби під'єднати
фотоапарат до
комп'ютера.

I need a cable to recharge this battery.

*me-ni po-tri-ben ka-bel'
dlya za-ryad-ky ba-ta-re-yi*

Мені потрібен кабель
для зарядки батареї.

I need a video cassette for this camera.

*me-ni po-tri-bna vi-de-o-
ka-se-ta dlya ta-ko-yi
ka-me-ry*

Мені потрібна відео-
касета для такої
камери.

When will it be ready?

ko-ly tse bu-de ho-to-ve?

Коли це буде готове?

I need a passport photo taken.

*me-ni tre-ba zro-by-ty
fo-to na pas-port*

Мені треба зробити
фото на паспорт.

I'm not happy with these photos.

*me-ni ne du-zhe
po-do-ba-yut'-sya tsi fo-to*

Мені не дуже
подобаються ці фото.

I don't want to pay the full price.

*ya ne kho-chu pla-ty-ty
pow-nu tsi-nu*

Я не хочу платити
повну ціну.

sizes & comparisons

Розміри та порівняння

I want something ...	<i>ya kho-chu shchos' ...</i>	Я хочу щось ...
a bit cheaper	<i>tro-khy de-shew-she</i>	трохи дешевше
a bit smaller	<i>tro-khy men-she</i>	трохи менше
a bit larger	<i>tro-khy bil'-she</i>	трохи більше
of a different	<i>in-sho-ho</i>	іншого
colour/size	<i>ko-l'o-ru/roz-mi-ru</i>	кольору/розміру

a couple
 a little/few
 a lot/much/many
 bad
 best
 better
 big
 bigger/larger
 dark
 good/fine
 heavy/difficult
 less/fewer
 light/bright
 light/easy
 long
 more
 narrow/tight
 short
 small
 some/several
 thin
 too little/few
 too much/many
 wide/broad
 worse
 worst

pa-ru
ma-lo
ba-ha-to
po-ha-ny
nay-kra-shchy
kra-shchy
ve-ly-ky
bil'-shy
tem-ny
har-ny/do-bry
vazh-ky
men-she
svit-ly
leh-ky
do-why
bil'-she
vuz'-ky
ko-ro-tky
ma-ly/ma-len'-ky
de-kil'-ka
ton-ky
za-ma-lo
za-ba-ha-to
shy-ro-ky
hir-shy
nay-hir-shy

пару
 мало
 багато
 поганий
 найкращий
 кращий
 великий
 більший
 темний
 гарний/добрий
 важкий
 менше
 світлий
 легкий
 довгий
 більше
 вузький
 короткий
 малий/маленький
 декілька
 тонкий
 замало
 загато
 широкий
 гірший
 найгірший

disabled travellers

Подорожування для інвалідів

Nowadays Ukrainians are more aware of the presence of disabled people in the community, and of their needs. The government has found resources to support the Paralympic movement. Nevertheless, it's still not easy for unaccompanied disabled people to travel in Ukraine. There are few access ramps, urban public transport is not well adapted to wheelchair use, metro stations have escalators rather than lifts, and there are almost no specialised taxis.

I'm disabled.

ya [in-va-lid;
ne-pow-no-spraw-ni/a] (m/f)

Я [інвалід;
неповносправний/а].

I need assistance.

me-ni po-trib-na
do-po-mo-ha

Мені потрібна
допомога.

What services do you have for disabled people?

ya-ki u vas po-slu-hy
dlya in-va-li-diw/
ne-pow-no-spraw-nykh?

Які у вас послуги
для інвалідів/
неповносправних?

Is there wheelchair access?

chy ye do-stup dlya
[in-va-lid-no-ho viz-ka;
in-va-lid-no-yi ko-lya-sky]?

Чи є доступ для
[інвалідного візка;
інвалідної коляски]?

I'm deaf.

ya hlu-khy

Я глухий.

I have a hearing aid.

u me-ne slu-kho-vy a-pa-rat

У мене слуховий апарат.

Speak more loudly, please.

pro-shu ho-vo-ry-ty
ho-lo-sni-she

Прошу говорити
голосніше.

Are guide dogs permitted?

chy do-pu-ska-yut'-sya
so-ba-ky po-vo-dy-ri?

Чи допускаються
собаки-поводирі?

braille library

bi-bli-o-te-ka
ma-te-ri-a-liw
bray-liws'-kym
shryf-tom

бібліотека
матеріалів
брайлівським
шрифтом

disabled person

in-va-lid; ne-pow-no-
spraw-ni/a (m/f)

інвалід; неповно-
справний/а

guide dog

so-ba-ka po-vo-dyr

собака-поводир

wheelchair

in-va-lid-ny vi-zok;
in-va-li-dna ko-ly-a-ska

інвалідний візок;
інвалідна коляска

gay travellers

Подорожування для гомосексуалістів

Ukrainian society has some familiarity with gay culture, but it is rather considered part of the 'bohemian' lifestyle. So, gay travellers should use their discretion and be prepared for conservative attitudes in most situations, and the following inquiries should be made only if you're confident that the person you're speaking to is understanding of gay people.

Is there a place where gay/lesbian people meet?

chy ye mi-stse,
de zby-ra-yut'-sya [he-yi;
ho-mo-sek-su-a-li-sty]/
les-bi-yan-ky?

Чи є місце,
де збираються [геї;
гомосексуалісти]/
лесбіянки?

Is there an organisation for gay/lesbian people?

chy ye or-ha-ni-za-tsi-ya
dlya ho-mo-sek-su-a-li-stiw/
les-bi-ya-nok?

Чи є організація
для гомосексуалістів/
лесбіянок?

**Where I can buy some
gay/lesbian publications?**

*de mo-zhna di-sta-ty
vy-dan-nya dlya
ho-mo-sek-su-a-li-stiw/
les-bi-ya-nok?*

Де можна дістати
видання для
гомосексуалістів/
лесбіанок?

travelling with the family

Подорожування з дітьми

Travelling with infants can be difficult. Locals normally rely on networks of family and friends. Special facilities for travellers with babies are not widely available in public places. If you're thinking about travelling by car, consider bringing your own child seat.

Are there facilities for babies?

*chy ye u-mo-vy dlya
pe-re-pe-le-nan-nya
i ho-du-van-nya
ne-mo-wlyat?*

Чи є умови для
перепеленання
і годування
немовлят?

**Do you have a child-minding
service?**

*chy ye sluzh-ba
do-hlya-du za dit'-my?*

Чи є служба
догляду за дітьми?

**Where can I find a
(English-speaking) babysitter?**

*de mo-zhna znay-ty
(an-hlo-mo-wnu) nyan'-ku?*

Де можна знайти
(англомовну) няньку?

Are children allowed?

*mo-zhna bra-ty z
so-bo-yu di-tey?*

Можна брати з
собою дітей?

**Can you put an (extra)
bed/cot in the room?**

*chy mo-zhna po-sta-vy-ty
(do-dat-ko-ve) [lizh-ko;
dy-tya-che li-zhe-chko]
w no-me-ri?*

Чи можна поставити
(додаткове) ліжко;
дитяче ліжечко]
в номері?

get the haircut

The chronicles of the medieval state of Kyiv Rus contain records of elaborate ceremonies at which a bishop would cut the hair of the prince's sons for the first time at the age of five or seven. In more modern times the Church stopped participating in the ritual, but it continued to be carried out, mainly by the child's father.

The age of the child at the first haircut ceremony, *postry-zhy-ny* (пострижини), the procedure followed and the meaning attributed to the ritual varied from region to region. By WWI the custom was largely extinct.

I need a car with a child seat.

*me-ni po-trib-na ma-shy-na
z dy-tya-chym sy-din-nyam*

Мені потрібна машина
з дитячим сидінням.

Is it suitable for children?

tse pid-kho-dyt' di-tyam?

Це підходить дітям?

Do you have a children's menu?

*vy ma-ye-te me-nyu
dlya di-tey?*

Ви маєте меню
для дітей?

Are there any activities for children?

*u vas ye bud'-ya-ki
za-nyat-tya dlya di-tey?*

У вас є будь-які
заняття для дітей?

Is there a playground nearby?

*po-bly-zu ye dy-tya-chy
may-dan-chyk?*

Поблизу є дитячий
майданчик?

looking for a job

Пошуки роботи

Many Westerners live and work in Ukraine, especially in Kyiv. The majority have been sent to Ukraine by foreign employers. It can be difficult (though not impossible) for Westerners living in Ukraine for extended periods to find jobs there. However,

jobs can be easier to find in areas where native knowledge of English is an advantage, for example in teaching, big international companies, journalism, advertising or public relations.

Where can I find local job advertisements?

*de mo-zhna znay-ty
o-ho-lo-shen-nya pro
pry-om na ro-bo-tu?*

Де можна знайти оголошення про прийом на роботу?

Do I need a work permit?

*me-ni po-tri-ben do-zvil
na pra-tsyu?*

Мені потрібен дозвіл на працю?

I've had experience.

u me-ne do-svid pra-tsi

У мене досвід праці.

I've come about the position advertised.

*ya u spra-vi o-ho-lo-shen-nya
pro ro-bo-tu*

Я у справі оголошення про роботу.

I'm ringing about the position advertised.

*ya dzvo-nyu u spra-vi
o-ho-lo-shen-nya pro ro-bo-tu*

Я дзвоню у справі оголошення про роботу.

What's the wage?

ya-ka zar-pla-ta?

Яка зарплата?

Do I have to pay tax?

*ya po-vy-nen/po-vyn-na
pla-ty-ty po-da-tok? (m/f)*

Я повинен/повинна платити податок?

I can start ...

*ya mo-zhu po-cha-ty
ro-bo-tu ...*

Я можу почати роботу ...

today

s'o-ho-dni

сьогодні

tomorrow

za-wtra

завтра

next week

na-stup-no-ho

наступного

ty-zhnya

тижня

from Monday

vid po-ne-dil-ka

від понеділка

employer	<i>pra-tse-da-vets'</i>	працедавець
employee	<i>pra-tsiw-nyk</i>	працівник
full-time/ part-time employee	<i>ya-ky pra-tsyu-ye</i> [na <i>pow-nu/</i> <i>ne-pow-nu staw-ku;</i> <i>pow-ny/ne-pow-ny</i> <i>ro-bo-chy tyzh-den'</i>] <i>ro-bo-ta</i>	який працює [на повну/ неповну ставку; повний/неповний робочий тиждень] робота
job	<i>spe-tsi-al'-nist'/</i>	спеціальність/
occupation/trade	<i>pro-fe-si-ya</i>	професія
resume/CV	<i>re-zyu-me</i>	резюме
traineeship/work experience	<i>prak-ty-ka; do-svid</i> <i>ro-bo-ty</i>	практика; досвід роботи

on business

У службових справах

We're attending a ...	<i>my pry-i-kha-ly</i> <i>na ...</i>	Ми приїхали на ...
conference	<i>kon-fe-ren-tsi-yu</i>	конференцію
meeting	<i>zyizd</i>	з'їзд
trade fair	<i>tor-ho-vy</i> <i>yar-ma-rok</i>	торговий ярмарок

I'm on a course.

ya wchu-sya na kur-sakh

Я вчуся на курсах.

I have an appointment with ...

ya do-mo-vyw-sya z ...;
u me-ne pry-zna-che-no
zu-strich z ...

Я домовився з ...;
У мене призначено
зустріч з ...

Here's my business card.

os' mo-ya vi-zy-tka

Ось моя візитка.

I'd like to use a computer.

me-ni tre-ba
po-pra-tsyu-va-ty
na kom-pyu-te-ri

Мені треба
попрацювати
на комп'ютері.

anglicisms

Since the fall of the USSR and the advent of globalisation, many new loan words have entered the Ukrainian language. Some words, such as *kom-pyu-ter* (комп'ютер), have been accepted into the language without resistance. Others are felt by many speakers to be quite foreign. The fields of computer technology and business are, as one would expect, most affected. Here are a few examples:

business	<i>bi-znes</i>	бізнес
distributor	<i>dy-stry-byu-tor</i>	дистриб'ютор
image	<i>i-midzh</i>	імідж
management	<i>me-ne-dzhment</i>	менеджмент
marketing/PR	<i>mar-ke-tynh/ pi-ar</i>	маркетинг/піар
computer	<i>kom-pyu-ter</i>	комп'ютер
file	<i>fayl</i>	файл
website	<i>sayt</i>	сайт

The word for the computer mouse, however, is the diminutive of the Ukrainian word for the small grey rodent:

mouse	<i>my-shka</i>	мишка
--------------	----------------	-------

I'd like to send a/an fax/email.

me-ni tre-ba vy-sla-ty
[faks; i-meyl/
e-lek-tron-nu po-shtu]

Мені треба вислати
[факс; імейл/
електронну пошту].

I need an interpreter.

me-ni po-tri-ben
pe-re-kla-dach

Мені потрібен
перекладач.

client	<i>kli-yent</i>	клієнт
colleague	<i>ko-le-ha</i>	колега
customer	<i>po-ku-pets'</i>	покупець
goods	<i>to-va-ry</i>	товари
manager	<i>me-ne-dzher</i>	менеджер
mobile phone	<i>mo-bil'-ny te-le-fon</i>	мобільний телефон

pilgrimage & religion

Паломництво та релігія

The main religion in Ukraine is Orthodox. Sober dress is essential if you're entering a church. Women can be asked to cover their heads. Worshippers may ask you to leave if they believe that you're acting without sufficient respect.

What's your religion?

*do ya-ko-yi re-li-hi-yi vy
na-le-zhy-te?*

До якої релігії ви
належите?

In the following list, the masculine form of the word appears first.

I'm ...	ya ...	Я ...
Buddhist	<i>bud-dyst/ bud-dys-tka</i>	буддист/ буддистка
Christian	<i>khry-sty-a-nyn/ khry-sty-an-ka</i>	християнин/ християнка
Orthodox	<i>pra-vo-slaw-ny/ pra-vo-slaw-na</i>	православний/ православна
Greek	<i>hre-ko-ka-to-lyk/</i>	греко-католик/
Catholic	<i>hre-ko-ka-to-lych-ka</i>	греко-католичка
(Roman)	<i>(ry-mo-)ka-to-lyk/</i>	(римо-)католик/
Catholic	<i>(ry-mo-)ka-to-lych-ka</i>	(римо-)католичка
Hindu	<i>in-du-yist/ in-du-yis-tka</i>	індуїст/ індуїстка
Jewish	<i>i-u-dey/ i-u-dey-ka</i>	іудей/ іудейка
Muslim	<i>mu-sul'-ma-nyn/ mu-sul'-man-ka</i>	мусульманин/ мусульманка

I'm not religious.

*ya ne-vi-ru-yu-chy/
ne-vi-ru-yu-cha (m/f)*

Я невіруючий/
невіруюча.

I'm (Catholic), but not practising.

*ya (ka-to-lyk), a-le ne
kho-dzhu do tser-kvy*

Я (католик), але не
ходжу до церкви.

I'm an atheist.

ya a-te-yist

Я атеїст.

I'm agnostic.

ya a-hno-styk

Я агностик.

Can I attend this service/mass?

mo-zhna zay-ty na

tsyu vid-pra-vu?

Чи можу я взяти
участь у цій месі?

Can I pray here?

mo-zhna me-ni tut

po-mo-ly-ty-sya?

Можна мені тут
помолитися?

Where can I pray/worship?

de me-ni mo-zhna

po-mo-ly-ty-sya?

Де мені можна
помолитися?

Where can I make confession
(in English)?

de mo-zhna

vy-spo-vi-da-ty-sya

(an-hliys'-ko-yu mo-vo-yu)?

Де можна
висповідатися
(англійською мовою)?

Can I receive communion here?

me-ni mo-zhna tut

pry-nya-ty

pry-cha-stya?

Мені можна тут
прийняти
причастя?

baptism/christening *khre-shchen-nya*

хрещення

church *tser-kva*

церква

communion *pry-cha-stya*

причастя

confession *spo-vid'*

сповідь

funeral *po-kho-ron*

похорон

God *boh*

Бог

god *boh*

бог

monk *mo-nakh*

монах

nun *mo-na-khy-nya*

монахиня

prayer *mo-ly-tva*

молитва

priest *svya-shche-nyk*

священик

relic *mo-shchi (pl)*

мощі

religious procession *khid*

хід

saint *svya-ty*

святий

shrine
synagogue
temple

svya-ty-nya
sy-na-ho-ha
khram

СВЯТИНЯ
синагога
храм

(See also **cultural differences** on page 153.)

tracing roots & history

Родинна історія

(I think) My ancestors
came from this area.

(ya du-ma-yu, shcho) mo-yi
pred-ky po-kho-dyat'
z tsykh mists'

(Я думаю, що) Мої
предки походять
з цих місць.

I'm looking for my relatives.

ya roz-shu-ku-yu
svo-yikh ro-dy-chiw

Я розшукую
своїх родичів.

I have (a) relative(s) who
live(s) around here.

[miy ro-dych; mo-yi
ro-dy-chi] des' tut
zhy-ve/zhy-vut' (sg/pl)

[Мій родич; Мої
родичі]десь тут
живе/живуть.

Is there anyone here
by the name of ...?

tut zhy-ve khtos'
na pri-zvy-shche ...?

Тут живе хтось
на прізвище ...?

I'd like to go to the
cemetery/burial ground.

ya [kho-tiw by; kho-ti-la b]
vi-dvi-da-ty tsvyn-tar (m/f)

Я [хотів би; хотіла б]
відвідати цвинтар.

My (grandfather) fought/died here
in WWI/II.

miy (did) vo-yu-vaw/
za-hy-nuw tut pid chas
per-sho-yi/dru-ho-yi
svi-to-vo-yi viy-ny

Мій (дід) воював/
загинув тут під час
Першої/Другої
світової війни

The experience of most travellers is that Ukrainians are friendly and easy to talk to. You are likely to find that people are interested in finding out about you, your life and your interests, and ready to engage in conversation and be open about themselves. On the whole, people will be forgiving of your lack of knowledge of local customs and will give credit for all efforts on your part to communicate and to behave according to Ukrainian ways. Your efforts to express yourself in Ukrainian, especially, will earn you high marks.

you should know

треба знати

These are the phrases that you'll need most frequently:

Yes.	<i>tak</i>	Так.
No.	<i>ni</i>	Ні.
Please.	<i>bud' la-ska;</i> <i>pro-shu</i>	Будь ласка; Прошу.
Thank you.	<i>dya-ku-yu</i>	Дякую.
Good day!	<i>do-bry den'!</i>	Добрый день!
Hello!	<i>do-bry-den' /</i> <i>pry-vit! (inf)</i>	Добридень/ Привіт!
Goodbye.	<i>do po-ba-chen-nya;</i> <i>do zu-stri-chi</i>	До побачення; До зустрічі.

greetings & goodbyes

Привітання та прощання

In Ukrainian the standard greetings corresponding to 'Good day' and 'Good evening' will be acceptable in all social situations.

Good day!	<i>do-bry den'!</i>	Добрий день!
Good evening!	<i>do-bry ve-chir!</i>	Добрий вечір!
Also common is:		
Good morning!	<i>do-bro-ho ran-ku!</i>	Доброго ранку!

It is best to combine these with the person's name in the socially appropriate form (see also **forms of address** on page 52):

Good day, Olenka.

do-bry den', o-len-ko Добрий день, Оленко.

Good evening, Mr Yaroslav.

*do-bry ve-chir, pa-ne
ya-ro-sla-ve* Добрий вечір, пане
Ярославе.

Good morning, Ms Ivanenko.

*do-bro-ho ran-ku, pa-ni
i-va-nen-ko* Доброго ранку, пані
Іваненко.

Good day, Viktor Mykhailovych.

*do-bry den', vik-to-re
my-khay-lo-vy-chu* Добрий день, Вікторе
Михайловичу.

Goodbye;	<i>do po-ba-chen-nya;</i>	До побачення;
See you.	<i>do zu-stri-chi</i>	До зустрічі.
Good night.	<i>do-bra-nich</i>	Добраніч.

More informal goodbyes include:

Cheerio!	<i>shcha-sly-vo</i>	Щасливо!
Bye! (inf)	<i>bu-vay/</i>	Бувай/
	<i>bu-vay-te! (sg/pl)</i>	Бувайте!
Bye! (very inf)	<i>pa!/pa-pa!</i>	Па!/Па-па!

civilities

Будьмо ввічливі

Outside of formal situations, and when speaking with a person you have met before, it's common to follow the greeting with a question about the person's general state:

How are you?

yak sprav-vy?

Як справи?

A question about the person's health is normal only if you know that the person has been unwell:

How's your health?

yak va-she zdo-ro-v'ya?

Як Ваше здоров'я?

How are you feeling?

yak vy po-chu-va-ye-te-sya?

Як Ви почуваетесь?

The following informal expressions are suitable when talking to people who you know well and who are of your own age group:



Hi!	pry-vit!	Привіт!
How's life?	yak zhyt-tya?	Як життя?
What's new?	shcho no-vo-ho?	Що нового?

And here are some common responses:

Fine, thanks.	do-bre, dya-ku-yu	Добре, дякую.
OK, thanks.	dya-ku-yu, nor-mal'-no	Дякую, нормально.
Not too bad, thanks.	dya-ku-yu, ne-po-ha-no	Дякую, непогано.
There's nothing new	ni-cho-ho no-vo-ho	Нічого нового.
What about you?	a u vas; a w te-be? (pol/inf)	А у Вас; А в тебе?

When parting, you could say:

It was very nice meeting you.	
bu-lo du-zhe pry-em-no	Було дуже приємно
po-zna-yo-my-ty-sya z va-my	познайомитися з Вами.

I hope we'll see each
other again soon.

give the kiss a miss

Despite the stereotypical image of Slavs energetically kissing one another on the cheek three times when they meet, this custom is practically defunct in Ukraine. Only relatives and very good friends will embrace or kiss on meeting. An attempt to do so outside these intimate circles is likely to cause embarrassment.

For men it's usual, though not compulsory, to shake hands when meeting. When joining a group, a man will often shake hands with each of its members, both women and men. It's less usual for a woman to initiate a handshake.

Occasionally, and especially in Western Ukraine, a man will kiss a woman's hand when greeting her, but the practice carries a distinctly Old World flavour and is best avoided by the tourist. Usually, a handshake will do.

spo-di-va-yu-sya, shcho my
ne-za-ba-rom shche raz
po-ba-chy-mo-sya

I'm sorry, but I must be going.

pe-re-pro-shu-yu, a-le ya
wzhe mu-shu yty

**Please give my regards to
your husband/wife.**

bud' la-ska, pe-re-day-te
pry-vit [va-sho-mu
cho-lo-vi-ko-vi;
va-shiy dru-zhy-ni]

Сподіваюся, що ми
незабаром ще раз
побачимося.

Перепрошую, але я
вже мушу йти.

Будь ласка, передайте
привіт [Вашому
чоловікові;
Вашій дружині].

apologies

Вибачення

Excuse me.

vy-bach-te/
pro-bach-te (me-ni)

Вибачте/
Пробачте (мені).

I'm (very) sorry.

(du-zhe) pe-re-pro-shu-yu

(Дуже) перепрошую.

**Excuse me. (when squeezing
through a crowd)**

bud' la-ska,
do-zvol'-te pro-tyt

Будь ласка,
дозвольте пройти.

It's OK; Never mind.

ni-cho-ho

Нічого.

Don't worry.

ne tur-buy-te-sya

Не турбуйтеся.

visiting & dining

One of the best ways of getting a feel for Ukrainians' values, concerns and way of life is to accept an invitation to visit a family at home. Ukrainians are famously hospitable and go to great lengths to make the visit a festive event at which the guest is the centre of attention.

When invited, especially for the first time, assume that you can be expected to stay for a number of hours and that a sumptuous meal will be served. It's a good idea to bring some appropriate gifts; care will certainly be lavished upon you. As in the West, flowers, chocolates and alcohol are the staples. You can combine these with more personal items or souvenirs. Find out in advance if your hosts have children, and if they do, equip yourself with a gift for each child.

If there are any foods that you do not eat, explain this when you are invited. Refusing food at the table will be awkward, as the hosts will have gone to considerable trouble to shop for, and prepare, every dish.

There's a popular superstition that shaking hands across a threshold brings bad luck, so reserve your handshakes until you've entered the premises.

In the entrance hall you'll be helped to divest yourself of bags and coats. In Ukraine people remove their street shoes when they come into a residence, and you should do this too. Ignore your hosts' pleas to keep your shoes on unless they make a real fuss. You may be offered a pair of slippers to put on, and it's equally all right to accept these or not.

**There's no need to
take your shoes off.**

ne tre-ba [zni-ma-ty
vzut-tya; roz-zu-va-ty-sya]

Не треба [знімати
взуття; роззуватися].

No, I'll feel better if I do.

ni, ya tak kra-shche
po-chu-va-yu-sya

Ні, я так краще
почуваюся.

Apartments are generally fairly small, so you're likely to be asked to sit down at the table straight away. If you're single, you're very unlikely to be placed at a corner of the table – there used to be a popular superstition that if you sat at the corner you would not marry for several years. The hostess, sometimes assisted by the host, will soon begin bringing food from the kitchen – first cold dishes, then hot ones. There will be many different foods rather than a progression from appetiser to main course to dessert, and you should at least attempt to try everything.



The hosts are not going to believe any claims that you've had enough. There can be pressure to eat more, and it's quite likely that food will be put on your plate without your asking for it.

Nonalcoholic and alcoholic drinks will be served and toasts will play an important part in structuring the meal (see **making a toast** on page 211).

Tea or coffee will be served at the end, probably with delicious pastries. Your hosts may offer to see you to the nearest public transport stop or taxi stand. Don't hesitate to accept such an offer if you feel at all uncertain about finding your way.

forms of address

Звертання

In formal situations, men shake hands when being introduced or when they introduce themselves. Women may also shake hands if they choose. It was obligatory in Soviet times to address people formally by their first name and patronymic (a name derived from the first name of the father). This is still the most widely used formal address. For men, patronymics end in **-ovych** (-ович), for women in **-ivna** (івна). Thus, examples of full formal names might be:

Petro Stepanovych Hrinchenko

pe-tro ste-pa-no-vych	Петро Степанович
hrin-chen-ko	Грінченко

Marta Stepanivna Kravchuk

mar-ta ste-pa-ni-wna	Марта Степанівна
kraw-chuk	Кравчук

When you address people, the endings of their name(s) change – Ukrainian uses a separate case to address people – and the surname is not used if you use the patronymic:

Good day, Petro Stepanovych.

do-bry den', pe-tre	Добрий день, Петре
ste-pa-no-vy-chu	Степановичу.

Good evening, Marta Stepanivna.

do-bry ve-chir, mar-to	Добрий вечір, Марто
ste-pa-niw-no	Степанівно.

In independent Ukraine it's becoming increasingly common to use the equivalents of 'Mr' and 'Ms' with a person's surname or, in slightly less formal circumstances, his or her first name. **Pan**, 'Mr', changes to **pa-ne** when you address a man, whereas **pa-ni**, 'Ms', does not change. There's no separate word for 'Mrs', and the word for 'Miss' is obsolete.

mr one-and-a-half-fur-coats

Ukrainian surnames have a number of suffixes that mean 'son of'. The most familiar of these is **-enko** (-енко), but **-uk**, **-yuk**, **-chuk**, **-iw** and **-yn** (-ук, -юк, -чук, -ів and -ин) are also very common. Some surnames are based on Christian names, eg, **i-va-nen-ko** (Іваненко), **i-va-niw** (Іванів), **i-va-nyuk** (Іванюк) and **i-van-chuk** (Іванчук). Some derive from trades or professions. The word for shoemaker, **shvets'** (швець), is related to the surnames **shvets'**, **shew-chuk** and **shew-chen-ko** (Швець, Шевчук and Шевченко). Some refer to ethnic origin, like **ta-ta-ryn** (Татарин), 'the Tatar', and others to the place of origin: **po-li-shchuk** (Поліщук), 'from Polissya' and **don-chyk** (Дончик), 'from the Don'.

One type of surname that has few counterparts in other traditions is the surname based on the nicknames that the Zaporozhian Cossacks gave each other. These would sometimes refer to an adventure or comic event: **piw-to-ra-ko-zhu-kha** (Півторакожуха), 'One-and-a-half-fur-coats'; **ne-py-py-vo** (Непийпиво), 'Drink-no-beer' and **za-hu-by-ko-le-so** (Загубиколесо), which literally means 'Lose-a-wheel'.

Hello, Mr Kravchenko.

do-bry-den', pa-ne
kraw-chen-ko

Добридень, пане
Кравченко.

See also **greetings & goodbyes** on page 142.

What's your name?

yak vas zvut'/zva-ty?

Як Вас звать/звати?

My name is ...

me-ne zvut'/zva-ty ...

Мене звать/звати ...

Here's my business card.

os' mo-ya vi-zyt-na
kar-tka

Ось моя візитна
картка.

Pleased to meet you.

du-zhe pry-em-no

Дуже приємно.

I'd like to introduce
you to my ...

colleague
friend
girlfriend
husband
wife

po-zna-yom-te-sya,
tse ...

miy ko-le-ha

miy dru-h

mo-ya po-dru-ha

miy cho-lo-vik

mo-ya dru-zhy-na

Познайомтеся,
це ...

мій колега

мій друг

моя подруга

мій чоловік

моя дружина

making conversation

Розмова

You'll find it easy to meet and talk with locals. Ukrainians enjoy lively conversation, especially with foreigners. The following questions could spark off interaction between yourself and the people you meet:

Do you live here?

vy tut zhy-ve-te?

Ви тут живете?

Where are you going?

ku-dy vy yde-te?

Куди Ви йдете?

What are you doing?

shcho vy ro-by-te?

Що Ви робите?

tack a tak

To turn a sentence into a question, just use the intonation of your voice or tack the word **tak?** (так) onto the end of the sentence.

Great day, isn't it?

*pre-kras-ny den',
pra-wda?*

Прекрасний день,
правда?

It's cold/warm today, isn't it?

*kho-lo-dno/te-plo
s'o-ho-dni, pra-wda?*

Холодно/Тепло
сьогодні, правда?

The following openers are equally useful:

How's the family?

yak si-mya?

Як сім'я?

How's work?

yak ro-bo-ta?

Як робота?

Here are some possible replies:

Great!

chu-do-vo!

Чудово!

Fine!

do-bre!

Добре!

OK.

nor-mal'-no

Нормально.

So-so.

po-ma-len'-ku

Помаленьку.

Rotten.

po-ha-no

Погано.

Things couldn't be better!

kra-shche ne bu-va-ye!

Краще не буває!

Things can't get worse!

hir-she ni-ku-dy!

Гірше нікуди!

nationalities

Національність

You'll find that the names of many countries are similar to their English equivalents. Some are quite different though, eg *ky-tay* (Китай) for China and *ni-mech-chy-na* (Німеччина) for Germany. If you're still unable to explain, simply try pointing at the script in the third column below.

Where are you from?

zvid-ky vy?

Звідки ви?

We come from ...	my z ...	Ми з ...
I'm from ...	ya z ...	Я з ...
Australia	<i>aw-stra-li-yi</i>	Австралії
Canada	<i>ka-na-dy</i>	Канади
China	<i>ky-ta-yu</i>	Китаю
England	<i>an-hli-yi</i>	Англії
France	<i>fran-tsi-yi</i>	Франції
Germany	<i>ni-mech-chy-ny</i>	Німеччини
Ireland	<i>ir-lan-di-yi</i>	Ірландії
Italy	<i>i-ta-li-yi</i>	Італії
Japan	<i>ya-po-ni-yi</i>	Японії
the Middle East	<i>blyz'-ko-ho skho-du</i>	Близького Сходу
New Zealand	<i>no-vo-yi ze-lan-di-yi</i>	Нової Зеландії
Scandinavia	<i>skan-dy-na-vi-yi</i>	Скандинавії
Scotland	<i>sho-tlan-di-yi</i>	Шотландії
South Africa	<i>piw-den-no-yi a-fry-ky</i>	Південної Африки
Spain	<i>i-spa-ni-yi</i>	Іспанії
the United States	<i>spo-lu-che-nykh shta-tiw a-me-ry-ky u-el'-su</i>	Сполучених Штатів Америки Уельсу
Wales	<i>ya zhy-vu ...</i>	Я живу ...
I live in/at the/a ...	<i>w mi-sti</i>	в місті
city	<i>za mi-stom</i>	за містом
countryside	<i>w ho-rakh</i>	в горах
mountains	<i>bi-lya mo-rya</i>	біля моря
seaside	<i>w se-li</i>	в селі
village		



cultural differences

Культурні особливості

How do you do this
in your country?

*yak tse ro-byt'-sya/ro-blyat'
u va-shiy kra-yi-ni?*

Як це робиться/роблять
у вашій країні?

Is this a local or a
national custom?

*tse mi-stse-vy chy
za-hal'-ny zvy-chay?*

Це місцевий чи
загальний звичай?

I don't want to offend you.

*ya ne kho-chu vas
o-bra-zy-ty*

Я не хочу вас
образити.

I'm sorry, I'm not
accustomed to this.

*vy-bach-te, ya ne zvyk/
zvy-kla do ts'o-ho (m/f)*

Вибачте, я не звик/
звикла до цього.

I don't mind watching,
but I prefer not to participate.

*ya mo-zhu po-dy-vy-ty-sya,
a-le ne bra-ty-mu u-cha-sti*

Я можу подивитися,
але не братиму участі.

I'm sorry, it's
against my ...
beliefs

*vy-bach-te, a-le tse
su-pe-re-chyt' ...
mo-yim
pe-re-ko-nan-nyam
mo-yiy kul'-tu-ri
mo-yiy re-li-hi-yi*

Вибачте, але це
суперечить ...
моїм
переконанням
моїй культурі
моїй релігії

money talks

Do not be alarmed or offended if a person asks how much you earn. This used to be a completely standard inquiry, though it has become less so as the gap between the wealthy and the poor has increased.

age

Вік

How old are you?

skil'-ky vam ro-kiw?

Скільки Вам років?

How old is your child?

*skil'-ky ro-kiw va-shiy
dy-ty-ni?*

Скільки років вашій
дитині?

I'm 24 (years old).

*me-ni dva-tsyat'
cho-ty-ry (ro-ky)*

Мені двадцять
чотири (роки).

He/She is 10 (years old).

*yo-mu/yiy de-syat'
(ro-kiw) (m/f)*

Йому/їй десять
(років).

When's your birthday?

*ko-ly vash den'
na-ro-dzhen-nya?*

Коли Ваш день
народження?

(See numbers & amounts, page 45, for your age.)

occupations

Професії

What's your occupation?

kym vy pra-tsyu-ye-te?

Ким Ви працюєте?

In the following list the masculine form appears first, the feminine second.

I'm (a/an) ...

ya ...

Я ...

accountant

bu-khal-ter

бухгалтер

actor

ak-tor/ak-try-sa

актор/актриса

architect

ar-khi-tek-tor

архітектор

artist

*khu-do-zhnyk/
khu-do-zhny-tsya*

художник/
художниця

businessperson

*bi-zne-smen;
di-lo-va zhin-ka*

бізнесмен;
ділова жінка

carpenter

te-slyar

тесяляр

chef	<i>ku-khar</i>	кухар
doctor	<i>li-kar</i>	лікар
driver	<i>vo-diy</i>	водій
engineer	<i>in-zhe-ner</i>	інженер
farmer	<i>fer-mer</i>	фермер
journalist	<i>zhur-na-list/ zhur-na-lis-tka</i>	журналіст/ журналістка
lawyer	<i>yu-ryst</i>	юрист
musician	<i>mu-zy-kant</i>	музикант
nurse	<i>med-brat/ med-se-stra</i>	медбрат/ медсестра
office worker	<i>pra-tsi-wnyk o-fi-su; pra-tsi-wny-tsya o-fi-su</i>	працівник офісу; працівниця офісу
police officer (in Ukraine)	<i>mi-li-tsi-o-ner</i>	міліціонер
police officer (in some other countries)	<i>po-li-tseys'-ky</i>	поліцейський
postman	<i>ly-sto-no-sha</i>	листоноша
retired	<i>pen-si-o-ner/ pen-si-o-ner-ka</i>	пенсіонер/ пенсіонерка
sailor	<i>mo-ryak</i>	моряк
scientist	<i>na-u-ko-vets'</i>	науковець
secretary	<i>se-kre-tar/ se-kre-tar-ka</i>	секретар/ секретарка
soldier	<i>viys'-ko-vy</i>	військовий
student	<i>stu-dent/ stu-den-tka</i>	студент/ студентка
teacher	<i>u-chy-tel'/ u-chy-tel'-ka</i>	учитель/ учителька
translator/ interpreter	<i>pe-re-kla-dach/ pe-re-kla-da-chka</i>	перекладач/ перекладачка
unemployed	<i>be-zro-bi-tny/ be-zro-bi-tna</i>	безробітний/ безробітна
waiter	<i>o-fi-tsi-ant/ o-fi-tsi-an-tka</i>	офіціант/ офіціантка
writer	<i>pys'-men-nyk/ pys'-men-ny-tsya</i>	письменник/ письменниця

Where do you work?

de vy pra-tsyu-ye-te?

Де Ви працюєте?

I work in/at

ya pra-tsyu-yu w ... Я працюю в ...

a/an/the ...

bank

ban-ku

банку

company '...'

kom-pa-ni-yi '...'

компанії '...'

embassy

po-sol'-stvi

посольстві

hospital

li-kar-ni

лікарні

newspaper

ha-ze-ti

газеті

restaurant

re-sto-ra-ni

ресторані

theatre

te-a-tri

театрі

university

u-ni-ver-sy-te-ti

університеті

What do you study?

shcho [vy vy-wcha-ye-te;

Що [Ви вивчаєте;

ty vy-wcha-yesh]? (pol/inf)

ти вивчаєш]?]

I study ...

ya vy-wcha-yu ...

Я вивчаю ...

art

my-stets-tvo

мистецтво

arts/

hu-ma-ni-tar-ni

гуманітарні

humanities

na-u-ky

науки

business

bi-znes

бізнес

teaching

pe-da-ho-hi-ku

педагогіку

engineering

in-zhe-ner-nu

інженерну

spra-vu

справу

English

an-hliys'-ku

англійську

mo-vu

мову

foreign

i-no-zem-ni

іноземні

languages

mo-vy

мови

law

pra-vo

право

medicine

me-dy-tsy-nu

медицину

Ukrainian

u-kra-yins'-ku

українську

mo-vu

мову

science

toch-ni

точні

na-u-ky

науки

feelings

Почуття

Are you ...; Do you feel ...?	vam ...?	Вам ...?
I am/feel ...	me-ni ...	Мені ...
afraid	stra-shno	страшно
ashamed	so-rom-no	соромно
bored	nu-dno	нудно
cold	kho-lo-dno	холодно
comfortable	zruch-no	зручно
happy	ve-se-lo	весело
hot	zhar-ko	жарко
pleased	pry-em-no	приємно
sad	sum-no	сумно
sorry (regret)	shko-da	шкода
uncomfortable	ne-zruch-no	незручно
warm	te-plo	тепло

space invaders

Though there are situations, eg on public transport, when you're packed so tightly that body contact with strangers is unavoidable, Ukrainians generally have the same sense of private space that Westerners have.

It's not usual to touch the person to whom you're speaking, though a man may sometimes take another man by the arm, elbow or shoulder to make a point. For children accompanied by their parents, on the other hand, a pat on the head is quite acceptable and the child will not usually protest.

As a rule, Ukrainians do not gesticulate all that much when speaking.

I am/feel ...	ya ...	Я ...
angry	ser-dy-ty/ ser-dy-ta (m/f)	сердитий/ сердита
grateful	vdyach-ny/ vdyach-na (m/f)	вдячний/ вдячна
tired	wtom-le-ny/ wtom-le-na (m/f)	втомлений/ втомлена
well	zdo-ro-vy/ zdo-ro-va (m/f)	здоровий/ здорова
worried	stur-bo-va-ny stur-bo-va-na (m/f)	стурбований/ стурбована

I'm in a hurry.

ya po-spi-sha-yu

Я поспішаю.

I'm hungry.

ya kho-chu yi-sty

Я хочу їсти.

I'm thirsty.

ya kho-chu py-ty

Я хочу пити.

I feel sleepy.

ya kho-chu spa-ty

Я хочу спати.

I want to have a rest.

ya kho-chu vid-po-chy-ty

Я хочу відпочити.

I want to have a wash.

ya kho-chu po-my-ty-sya

Я хочу помитися.

tell me, please ...

If you want to attract someone's attention in order to ask a question, you should say *ska-zhit', bud' la-ska* (Скажіть, будь ласка, ...) which means 'Tell me, please ...'. If you wish to enter someone's room or ask permission to do something, you should ask *mozh-na?* (Можна?) which means 'May I?'.

expressing opinions

На мою думку...

Ukrainian uses two verbs to express the idea of liking something: *lyu-by-ty* (любити) and *po-do-ba-ty-sya* (подобатися). Generally *lyu-by-ty* expresses a greater intensity of feeling than *po-do-ba-ty-sya*, but this is not always the case, as can be seen from the examples below:

Do you like ...?	<i>vam</i>	Вам
I (don't) like ...	<i>po-do-ba-yet'-sya ...?</i>	подобається ...?
	<i>me-ni (ne)</i>	Мені (не)
	<i>po-do-ba-yet'-sya ...</i>	подобається ...
playing sport	<i>za-yma-ty-sya</i>	займатися
	<i>spor-tom</i>	спортом
playing the piano	<i>hra-ty na</i>	грати на
	<i>for-te-pi-a-no</i>	фортепіано
reading books	<i>chy-ta-ty</i>	читати
	<i>knyzh-ky</i>	книжки
singing	<i>spi-va-ty</i>	співати
the theatre	<i>te-atr</i>	театр
your country	<i>va-sha kra-yi-na</i>	ваша країна



I (don't) like ...	<i>ya (ne) lyu-blyu ...</i>	Я (не) люблю ...
humour	<i>hu-mor</i>	гумор
the cinema	<i>ki-no</i>	кіно
the summer	<i>li-to</i>	літо
travelling	<i>po-do-ro-zhu-va-ty</i>	подорожувати

I think ...	<i>ya du-ma-yu ...</i>	Я думаю ...
In my opinion ...	<i>na mo-yu dum-ku ...</i>	На мою думку ...
Yes, (it is).	<i>tak, (pra-vyl'-no)</i>	Так, (правильно).
No, (it isn't).	<i>ni, (ne pra-vyl'-no)</i>	Ні, (не правильно).
I (dis)agree.	<i>ya (ne) zho-den/ zho-dna (m/f)</i>	Я (не) згоден/ згодна.
I'm not against it.	<i>ya ne pro-ty</i>	Я не проти.
Is that correct?	<i>pra-vyl'-no?</i>	Правильно?
You're right.	<i>vy ma-ye-te ra-tsi-yu</i>	Ви маєте рацію.
Is that true?	<i>(tse) praw-da?</i>	(Це) правда?
We'll see.	<i>po-ba-chy-mo</i>	Побачимо.
Agreed!	<i>zho-da!</i>	Згода!
Of course!	<i>zvy-chay-no!</i>	Звичайно!
Without doubt!	<i>bez-pe-rech-no!</i>	Безперечно!
No problem!	<i>ne-ma(-ye) pro-blem!</i>	Нема(є) проблем!



That's impossible!	<i>tse ne-mo-zhly-vo!</i>	Це неможливо!
That's (not) right/true!	<i>(ne) praw-da!</i>	(Не) правда!
You're mistaken.	<i>vy po-my-lya-ye-te-sya</i>	Ви помиляєтеся.
That's going too far!	<i>tse za-nad-to!</i>	Це занадто!

breaking the language barrier

Долаймо мовний бар'єр!

I'm a foreigner.

ya i-no-ze-mets'/

i-no-zem-ka (m/f)

Я іноземець/

іноземка.

I understand.

ya ro-zu-mi-yu

Я розумію.

I don't understand (you).

ya (vas) ne ro-zu-mi-yu

Я (Вас) не розумію.

I didn't understand
what you said.

ya ne zro-zu-miw/

zro-zu-mi-la,

shcho vy ska-za-ly (m/f)

Я не зрозумів/

зрозуміла,

що Ви сказали.

I'm sorry, what did you say?

pe-re-pro-shu-yu, shcho

vy ska-za-ly?

Перепрошую, що

Ви сказали?

I (don't) know how to say this.

ya (ne) zna-yu,

yak tse ska-za-ty

Я (не) знаю,

як це сказати.

I (don't) know what this
is called.

ya (ne) zna-yu, yak tse

na-zy-va-yet'-sya

Я (не) знаю, як це

називається.

I don't speak Ukrainian very
well yet.

ya shche ne du-zhe do-bre

roz-mow-lyu-yu

u-kra-yins'-ko-yu mo-vo-yu

Я ще не дуже добре

розмовляю

українською мовою.

I speak ...

ya roz-mow-lyu-yu ...

Я розмовляю ...

Do you speak ...?

vy roz-mow-lyu-ye-te

Ви розмовляєте

... (mo-vo-yu)?

... (мовою)?

English

an-hliy-s'ko-yu

англійською

French

fran-tsuz'-ko-yu

французькою

German

ni-me-ts'ko-yu

німецькою

Russian

ro-siy-s'ko-yu

російською

Spanish

i-span-s'ko-yu

іспанською

What does this mean?

shcho tse o-zna-cha-ye?

Що це означає?

What does ... mean?

shcho o-zna-cha-ye ...?

Що означає ...?

What's this called?

yak tse na-zy-va-yet'-sya?

Як це називається?

Could you please ...?

repeat the
speak slowly

vy ne mo-hly b ...?

ho-vo-ry-ty

po-vil'-no

po-wto-ry-ty

za-py-tan-nya

po-wto-ry-ty

o-stan-nye slo-vo

Ви не могли б ...?

говорити

повільно

повторити

запитання

повторити

останнє слово



questions & answers

Питання та відповіді

Are you married?

vy o-dru-zhe-ni;
vy za-mi-zhnya? (only to a woman)

Ви одружені;
Ви заміжня?

I'm (not) married.

ya (ne-)o-dru-zhe-ny/a (m/f);
ya (ne) za-mi-zhnya (f)

Я (не)одружений/а;
Я (не) заміжня.

I'm divorced/separated.

ya ro-zlu-che-ny/
ro-zlu-che-na (m/f)

Я розлучений/
розлучена.

I'm a widower/widow.

ya wdi-vets'/wdo-va

Я вдівець/вдова.

Do you have any children?

u vas ye di-ty?

У вас є діти?

I have [one child/two children].

u me-ne [od-na dy-ty-na;
dvo-ye di-tey]

У мене [одна дитина;
двоє дітей].

I don't have any children.

u me-ne ne-ma-ye di-tey

У мене немає дітей.

family members

Члени сім'ї

aunt

ti-tka

тітка

boy

khlo-pets'

хлопець

brother

brat

брат

child

dy-ty-na

дитина

children

di-ty

діти

dad

ta-to

тато

daughter

do-chka/don'-ka

дочка/донька

elder (adj)

star-shy

старший



sweet jane

Ukrainian has a large number of diminutive suffixes. These suffixes generally also suggest that the speaker expresses affection toward the thing or person named. A single word or name can give rise to many diminutives, each carrying a slightly different emotional nuance. For example, the name *ma-ri-ya* (Марія), 'Mary', has the common diminutives *ma-riy-ka* (Марійка), *ma-ru-sya* (Маруся), and *ma-ru-sen'-ka* (Марусенька), in increasing order of tenderness.

On the other hand, there are also suffixes that express a negative attitude toward the thing named, suggesting that it's coarse or excessively large.

father	<i>bat'-ko</i>	батько
father-in-law		
husband's side	<i>sve-kor</i>	свекор
wife's side	<i>test'</i>	тесть
girl	<i>diw-chy-na</i>	дівчина
granddaughter	<i>v-nu-chka/o-nu-ka</i>	внучка/онука
grandfather	<i>di-dus'</i>	дідусь
grandmother	<i>ba-bu-sya</i>	бабуся
grandson	<i>o-nuk/b-nuk</i>	онук/внук
husband	<i>cho-lo-vik</i>	чоловік
little boy	<i>khlop-chyk</i>	хлопчик
little girl	<i>diw-chyn-ka</i>	дівчинка
mother	<i>ma-ty</i>	мати
mother-in-law		
husband' side	<i>sve-kru-kha</i>	свекруха
wife's side	<i>te-shcha</i>	теща
mum	<i>ma-ma</i>	мама
old	<i>sta-ry</i>	старий
sister	<i>se-stra</i>	сестра
son	<i>syn</i>	син
uncle	<i>dyad'-ko</i>	дядько
wife	<i>dru-zhy-na</i>	дружина

young (adj)
younger

mo-lo-dy
mo-lod-shy

молодий
молодший

talking with parents

Розмова з батьками

When are you expecting
the baby?

ko-ly che-ka-ye-te
dy-ty-nu?

Коли чекаєте
дитину?

Is this your first child?

tse va-sha per-sha
dy-ty-na?

Це ваша перша
дитина?

How many children do
you have?

skil'-ky u vas di-tey?

Скільки у вас дітей?

Do you have a son/daughter?

vy ma-ye-te sy-na/don'-ku?

Ви маєте сина/доньку?

How old are your children?

skil'-ky ro-kiw
va-shym di-tyam?

Скільки років
вашим дітям?

Does he/she attend school?

vin/vo-na wzhe
kho-dyt' do shko-ly?

Він/Вона вже
ходить до школи?

What grade is he/she in?

u ko-tro-mu vin/
vo-na kla-si?

У котрому він/
вона класі?

Do you have grandchildren?

u vas ye o-nu-ky?

У вас є онуки?

What a well-behaved child!

ya-ka chem-na dy-ty-na!

Яка чемна дитина!

He/She looks very much
like you!

vin/vo-na du-zhe
skho-zhy/skho-zha (m/)
na vas!

Він/Вона дуже
схожий/схожа
на вас!

talking with children

Розмова з дітьми

What's your name?

yak [te-be zva-ty; ty
na-zy-va-yesh-sya]?

Як [тебе звати;
ти називаєшся]?

How old are you?

skil'-ky to-bi ro-kiw?

Скільки тобі років?

When's your birthday?

ko-ly tviy den'
na-ro-dzhen-nya?

Коли твій день
народження?

Do you have brothers and sisters?

u te-be ye bra-ty
i se-stry?

У тебе є брати
і сестри?

Do you go to kindergarten/school?

ty kho-dysh
[u sa-do-chok;
do shko-ly]?

Ти ходиш
[у садочок;
до школи]?

Do you like the teachers?

to-bi po-do-ba-yut'sya
wchy-te-li?

Тобі подобаються
вчителі?

What grade are you in?

u ya-ko-mu ty kla-si?

У якому ти класі?

Are you learning English?

ty wchysh/vyw-cha-yesh
an-hliy-s'ku mo-vu?

Ти вчиш/вивчаєш
англійську мову?

Do you play sport?

ty zay-ma-yesh-sya
spor-tom?

Ти займаєшся
спортом?

Do you have a cat or dog?

u te-be ye kit chy
so-ba-ka?

У тебе є кіт чи
собака?

a dane in ukraine

Dogs are extremely popular in the cities, even though conditions for them are less than ideal. Do not be surprised if you encounter a Great Dane in your hosts' two-bedroom 16th-floor apartment.

pets

Домашні тварини

I have a ...

bird

cat

dog

fish

guinea pig

kitten

parrot

puppy

rabbit

tortoise

u me-ne ye ...

pta-shka

kit/ki-shka

so-ba-ka

ryb-ka

mor-s'ka svyn-ka

ko-she-nya

pa-pu-ha

tsu-tse-nya

kro-lyk

che-re-pa-kha

У мене є ...

пташка

кіт/кішка

собака

рибка

морська свинка

кошеня

папуга

цуценя

кролик

черепаха



common interests & hobbies

Популярні зацікавлення

What do you do in
your spare time?

*chym vy zay-ma-ye-tes'
u vil'-ny chas?*

Чим Ви займаєтесь
у вільний час?

I (don't) like ...
Do you like ...?

art

cooking

dancing

film

fishing

going out

hiking

music

reading

painting

photography

playing chess

playing soccer

playing sport

shopping

skating/skiing

the theatre

travelling

*ya (ne) lyu-blyu ...
vy lyu-by-te ...?*

my-stets-tvo

ho-tu-va-ty

tan-tsyu-va-ty

ki-no

lo-vy-ty ry-bu

hu-lya-ty

pi-sho-khid-ny

tu-ryzm

mu-zy-ku

chy-ta-ty

ma-lyu-va-ty

fo-to-hra-fu-va-ty

hra-ty w sha-khy

hra-ty u fut-bol

zay-ma-ty-sya

spor-tom

kho-dy-ty po

ma-ha-zy-nakh

ka-ta-ty-sya na

ly-zhakh/

kow-za-nakh

te-atr

po-do-ro-zhu-va-ty

Я (не) люблю ...
Ви любите ...?

мистецтво

готувати

танцювати

кіно

ловити рибу

гуляти

пішохідний

туризм

музику

читати

малювати

фотографувати

грати в шахи

грати у футбол

займатися

спортом

ходити по

магазинах

кататися на

лижах/

ковзанах

театр

подорожувати

watching TV	dy-vy-ty-sya te-le-vi-zor	дивитися телевізор
wood carving	riz'-by-ty	різьбити
writing (poetry)	py-sa-ty (po-e-zi-yu/ vir-shi)	писати (поезію/ вірші)
writing letters to friends	ly-stu-va-ty-sya z dru-zya-my	листуватися з друзями
I collect ...	ya zby-ra-yu ...	Я збираю ...
books	knyzh-ky	книжки
coins	mo-ne-ty	монети
insects	ko-makh	комахи
postcards	ly-stiw-ky	листівки
stamps	mar-ky	марки

sport

Спорт

For a country with few resources to spare for elite level sport, Ukraine does well in international competition, especially in athletics, gymnastics, boxing, wrestling, sailing and swimming. Prior to independence, Ukrainian athletes collected a large percentage of the Soviet Union's medals at the Olympic Games. Competitors representing independent Ukraine also performed well in the Games held since independence. Ukraine's best-known athlete of recent times is Serhy Bubka, who broke the world pole vault record 35 times. Nevertheless, Ukrainians as a rule are not passionate about sport (with the exception of soccer). Despite this, many children and young people participate in a very wide range of sports. This activity is organised mainly through clubs. Among unstructured sports, soccer, hockey and winter sports are popular among the young. There are numerous specialised schools that teach and train promising sportspeople. Participation in sport among adults is less widespread.

Do you like sport?

vy lyu-by-te sport?

I like playing sport.

*ya lyu-blyu zay-ma-ty-sya
spor-tom*

**I prefer to watch rather than
play sport.**

*me-ni bil'-she
po-do-ba-yet'-sya
dy-vy-ty-sya na sport, nizh
zay-ma-ty-sya nym*

Do you play ...?

vy hra-ye-te w ...?

Would you like to play ...?

*[vy kho-che-te; ty kho-chesh]
zi-hra-ty w ...? (pol/inf)*

Ви любите спорт?

Я люблю займатися
спортом.

Мені більше
подобається
дивитися на спорт, ніж
займатися ним.

Ви граєте в ...?

[Ви хочете; Ти хочеш]
зіграти в ...?

baseball

beys-bol

бейсбол

basketball

ba-sket-bol

баскетбол

boxing

boks

бокс

cricket

kry-ket

крикет

diving

stryb-ky u vo-du

стрибки у воду

fishing

ry-bal'-stvo

рибальство

football

fut-bol

футбол

gymnastics

him-na-sty-ka

гімнастика

hockey

kho-key

хокей

keeping fit

bu-ty u for-mi

бути у формі

martial arts

vo-yen-ne

воєнне

my-stets-tvo

мистецтво

rugby

reg-bi

регбі

soccer

fut-bol

футбол

swimming

pla-van-nya

плавання

tennis

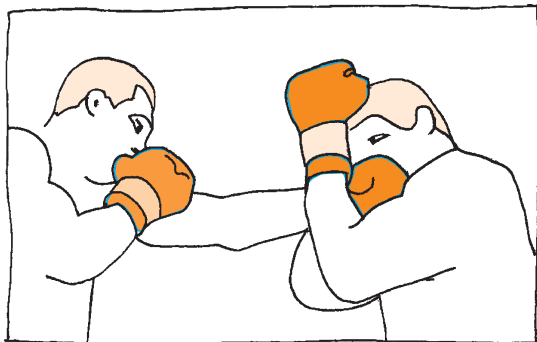
te-nis

теніс

skiing

ly-zhny sport

лижний спорт



BOXING

Бокс

(boks)

brothers in the ring

Ukraine's best-known professional boxers are heavyweights Vitaliy and Volodymyr Klychko (Klitschko), who between them hold many international titles. The Klychko brothers used to live and train in Germany where they have a large and enthusiastic following. They are active in public and political life of modern Ukraine. Both hold higher degrees.

football

Футбол

In Ukraine, the most popular spectator sport is, without any doubt, soccer, which is referred to, of course, as *fut-bol* (футбол), 'football'. Ukrainians of all social profiles are likely to be quite erudite about the game and the current local, national and international competitions. Ukrainian soccer crowds are generally well behaved and football violence is practically unknown.

Do you follow soccer?

vy tsi-ka-vy-te-sya
fut-bo-lom?

Ви цікавитесь
футболом?

What team do you support?

za ya-ku ko-man-du
vy wbo-li-va-ye-te?

За яку команду
Ви вболіваєте?

Who's playing (at the Central Stadium) today?

khto hra-ye s'o-ho-dni
(na tsen-tral'-no-mu
sta-di-o-ni)?

Хто грає сьогодні
(на Центральному
стадіоні)?

(Dynamo Kyiv) is playing (Manchester United).

(dy-na-mo ky-iw) hra-ye
z (man-che-ste-rom)

("Динамо" Київ) грає
з ("Манчестером").

What's the score?

ya-ky ra-khu-nok?

Який рахунок?

The score is 1-0 in favour of (Shakhtar).

ra-khu-nok – o-dyn – nul'
na ko-ryst' (shakh-ta-rya)

Рахунок – 1–0
на користь ("Шахтаря").

they may yell!

hol!
pe-nal'-ti!
of-sayd!

Гол!
Пенальті!
Офсайд!

Goal!
Penalty!
Off-side!

tv & video

Телебачення та відео

I often watch TV.

*ya cha-sto dy-wlyus'
te-le-vi-zor*

Я часто дивлюсь
телевізор.

What's on TV tonight?

*shcho yde s'o-ho-dni
po te-le-vi-zo-ru?*

Що йде сьогодні
по телевізору?

Can we change the channel?

*mo-zhna pe-re-klyu-chy-ty
pro-hra-mu?*

Можна переключити
програму?

Would you mind turning
the volume up/down?

*mo-zhna ho-lo-sni-she/
ty-khi-she?*

Можна голосніше/
тихіше?

Do you get foreign channels here?

*vy di-sta-ye-te za-kor-don-ni
pro-hra-my/ka-na-ly?*

Ви дістаєте закордонні
програми/канали?

This program/
advertisement is ...
very good
interesting
uninteresting
(just) dreadful

*tsya pro-hra-ma/
re-kla-ma ...
du-zhe do-bra
tsi-ka-va
ne-tsi-ka-va
(pro-sto)*

Ця програма/
реклама ...
дуже добра
цікава
нецікава
(просто)

cartoon
current affairs
program

*mul't-fil'm
po-li-tych-ny
o-hlyad*

мультфільм
політичний
огляд

children's program

*dy-tya-cha
pro-hra-ma
(do-ku-men-tal'-ny)
fil'm*

дитяча
програма
(документальний)
фільм

news

no-vy-ny

новини

soap opera

myl'-na o-pe-ra

мильна опера

TV series

te-le-se-ri-al

телесеріал

weather forecast

pro-hnoz po-ho-dy

прогноз погоди

dating

Знайомства

Would you like to go somewhere ...?	[vy b ne kho-ti-ly; mo-zhe b nam] ku-dys' pi-ty ...?	[Ви б не хотіли; Може б нам] кудись піти ...?
today	s'o-ho-dni	сьогодні
tomorrow	za-wtra	завтра
this evening	u-ve-che-ri	увечері

Yes, I'd love to.

tak, [iz za-do-vo-len-nyam; du-zhe ra-do] Так, [із задоволенням; дуже радо].

Thanks, but I'm busy.

dya-ku-yu, a-le ya zay-nya-ty/zay-nya-ta (m/) Дякую, але я зайнятий/зайнята.

Where would you like to go?

ku-dy b nam pi-ty? Куди б нам піти?

Can I ring you?

mo-zhna vam/to-bi pe-re-dzvo-ny-ty? (pol/in) Можна Вам /тобі передзвонити?

I'll phone you tomorrow.

ya po-dzvo-nyu vam/to-bi za-wtra (pol/inf) Я подзвоню Вам /тобі завтра.

I like you (very much).

ty me-ni (du-zhe) po-do-ba-yesh-sya Ти мені (дуже) подобається.

I love you.

ya te-be ko-kha-yu/lyu-blyu Я тебе кохаю/люблю.

boyfriend

khlo-pets/druh

хлопець/друг

girlfriend

diw-chy-na/po-dru-ha

дівчина/подруга

to go out with ...

zu-stri-cha-ty-sya z ...

зустрічатися з ...

Note that the words *khlo-pets* and *diw-chy-na* stand for 'boy-friend' and 'girlfriend' only if preceded by a possessive word ('my', 'your' etc). In other instances they are just words for 'boy' and 'girl' in the general sense.

Do you mind if I join you?

mo-zhna do vas pry-e-dna-ty-sya?

Можна до вас приєднатися?

I'm with friends.

ya z dru-zya-my

Would you like to dance?

mo-zhna vas za-pro-sy-ty
na ta-nets'?

Can I see you home?

mo-zhna vas/te-be pro-ves-ty
do-do-mu? (pol/inf)

Я з друзями.

Можна Вас запросити
на танець?

Можна Вас/тебе провести
додому?

writing letters

Листи

Once you get back home, you may want to drop a line to people you met. In all correspondence use initial capitals for the pronouns **ty** (Ти) and **vy** (Ви) and remember to use the polite form when writing to people whom you don't know very well or who are older than you.

polite form	informal form
Dear ... Шановний/Шановна ... (m/f)	Dear ... Дорогий/Дорога... (m/f)
I'm sorry it's taken me so long to write. Вибачте, що я так довго не писав/писала. (m/f)	I'm sorry it's taken me so long to write. Вибач, що так довго не писав/писала (m/f)
It was great to meet you. Було приємно познайомитися.	It was great to meet you. Було приємно познайомитися з тобою.
Thank you so much for your hospitality. Дуже дякую за Вашу гостинність.	Thank you so much for your hospitality. Дуже дякую за твою гостинність.
I miss you. (sg) Сумую за тобою.	I miss you. (sg) Сумую за тобою.
Say 'hi' to ... and ... for me. Передавайте ... і ... вітання від мене.	Say 'hi' to ... and ... for me. Передавай ... і ... вітання від мене.

general phrases

I miss (all of) you. (pl)

Я сумую за всіма вами.

I had a fantastic time in ...

Я прекрасно провів/провела час у ... (m/f)

My favourite place was

Мені найбільше сподобався ...

I hope to visit ... again.

Я [хотів би; хотіла б] знову відвідати ... (m/f)

I'd love to see you again.

Дуже хотілось би зустрітися знову.

Write soon!

Пишіть!

With love,

Ваш/Ваша, (pol, m/f)

With love,

Твій/Твоя, (inf, m/f)

Regards,

Всього найкращого,

cyrillic if you can

The Ukrainian Post Office recommends that the front of the envelope should be used for all addresses. The addressee should appear in the bottom right-hand quarter of the envelope, the sender in the top left-hand corner. The preferred format for both addresses is as follows:

Микола Тарасович Степаненко
вул. Січових Стрільців, 8, кв. 26
м. Київ
04050
УКРАЇНА

Use Cyrillic if you can, but your letter will still reach its destination if you address it in Roman letters, thus:

Mykola Tarasovych Stepanenko
vul. Sichovykh Stril'tsiv, 8, kv. 26
m. Kyiv
04050
UKRAINE

The five-digit postcode comes as the last line of domestic addresses. Patronymics are optional.

Also see **addresses** in **getting around**, page 62.

politics

Політика

Ukrainians elect a president and a unicameral parliament, *ver-khow-na ra-da* (Верховна Рада). The parliamentary coalition is responsible for the appointment of the Cabinet of Ministers, headed by the Prime Minister.

Did you know that ...?

vy zna-ye-te, shcho ...?

Ви знаєте, що ...?

I heard on the TV news that ...

po te-le-ba-chen-ni

По телебаченні

pe-re-da-va-ly, shcho ...

передавали, що ...

I read in the paper that ...

ya chy-taw/chy-ta-la

Я читав/читала

w ha-ze-ti, shcho ... (m/f)

в газеті, що ...

I'm [in favour of; against] ...

ya za/pro-ty ...

Я за/проти ...

When are the elections?

ko-ly vy-bo-ry?

Коли вибори?

What's the position

of the ... on this issue?

yak sta-wlyat'-sya

Як ставляться

do ts'o-ho ...?

до цього ...?

know your neighbours

Ukraine's neighbours listed clockwise from the Black Sea, *chor-ne mo-re* (Чорне Море), are:

Romania

ru-mu-ni-ya

Румунія

Moldova

mol-do-va

Молдова

Hungary

u-hor-shchy-na

Угорщина

Slovakia

slo-vach-chy-na

Словаччина

Poland

pol'-shcha

Польща

Belarus

bi-lo-rus'

Білорусь

Russia

ro-si-ya

Росія

centrists	<i>tse-n-try-sty</i>	центристи
communists	<i>ko-mu-ni-sty</i>	комуністи
national democrats	<i>na-tsi-o-nal</i>	націонал-
	<i>de-mo-kra-ty</i>	демократи
regionals	<i>re-hi-o-na-ly</i>	регіонали
socialists	<i>so-tsi-a-lis-ty</i>	соціалісти
That's a ... policy.	<i>tse ... po-li-ty-ka</i>	Це ... політика.
bad	<i>po-ha-na</i>	погана
dangerous	<i>ne-bez-pech-na</i>	небезпечна
practical	<i>prak-tych-na</i>	практична
wise	<i>mu-dra</i>	мудра
armed forces	<i>zbroy-ni sy-ly</i>	збройні сили
constitution	<i>kon-sty-tu-tsi-ya</i>	конституція
corruption	<i>ko-rup-tsi-ya</i>	корупція
defence	<i>o-bo-ro-na</i>	оборона
democracy	<i>de-mo-kra-ti-ya</i>	демократія
economics/economy	<i>e-ko-no-mi-ka</i>	економіка
elections	<i>vy-bo-ry</i>	вибори
local (municipal and regional)	<i>mi-stse-vi</i>	місцеві
general/national	<i>za-hal'-ni</i>	загальні
Europe	<i>yew-ro-pa</i>	Європа
European Union	<i>yew-ro-peys'-ky</i>	Європейський
	<i>so-yuz</i>	Союз
(foreign) investment	<i>(za-kor-don-ni)</i>	(закордонні)
	<i>in-ve-sty-tsi-yi</i>	інвестиції
foreign policy	<i>za-kor-don-na</i>	закордонна
	<i>po-li-ty-ka</i>	політика
former Soviet Union	<i>ko-ly-shniy</i>	колишній
	<i>ra-dyans'-ky</i>	Радянський
	<i>so-yuz</i>	Союз
government	<i>u-ryad</i>	уряд
human rights	<i>pra-va lyu-dy-ny</i>	права людини
International	<i>mizh-na-ro-dny</i>	Міжнародний
Monetary Fund	<i>va-lyu-tny</i>	Валютний
	<i>fond</i>	Фонд
law	<i>za-kon</i>	закон
majority	<i>bil'-shist'</i>	більшість

blue skies

The Ukrainian flag is divided into two equal horizontal bars, the top one light blue, *bla-ky-tny* (блакитний), the lower one yellow, *zhov-ty* (жовтий). The colours derive from the coat of arms of the medieval princes of Halych, which showed a golden lion rampant on a field of azure. Many people think of the flag as representing the blue skies and golden wheat fields of Ukraine.

The state emblem is the trident, *try-zub* (тризуб), in a design derived from one used in the coinage of the medieval princes of Kyiv, especially Volodymyr the Great (who ruled from 980 to 1015). The *try-zub* is much older, however: archaeological finds showing tridents are dated as early as the 1st century AD. The original meaning of the trident is unknown, though it's assumed to have been a mystical symbol and a sign of authority.

(blue and yellow)	<i>(zho-wto-</i>	(жовто-
flag	<i>bla-kyt-ny)</i>	блакитний)
	<i>pra-por</i>	прапор
emblem	<i>herb</i>	герб
national insignia	<i>na-tsi-o-nal'-na</i>	національна
	<i>sym-vo-li-ka</i>	символіка

minister	<i>mi-nistr</i>	міністр
minority	<i>men-shist'</i>	меншість
NATO	<i>na-to</i>	NATO
oligarch	<i>o-li-harkh</i>	олігарх
opposition	<i>o-po-zy-tsi-ya</i>	опозиція
ownership	<i>wlas-nist'</i>	власність
state	<i>der-zhaw-na</i>	державна
private	<i>pry-vat-na</i>	приватна
party	<i>par-ti-ya</i>	партія
policy/politics	<i>po-li-ty-ka</i>	політика
privatisation	<i>pry-va-ty-za-tsi-ya</i>	приватизація
president	<i>pre-zy-dent</i>	президент
prime minister	<i>prem-yer-mi-nistr</i>	прем'єр-міністр
parliament	<i>par-la-ment</i>	парламент

state language	<i>der-zhaw-na mo-va</i>	державна мова
Supreme Council	<i>ver-khow-na ra-da</i>	Верховна Рада
tax(es)	<i>po-da-tok/po-dat-ky</i>	податок/ податки
transition economy	<i>pe-re-khi-dna</i>	перехідна
	<i>e-ko-no-mi-ka</i>	економіка
unemployment	<i>bez-ro-bit-tya</i>	безробіття
United States	<i>spo-lu-che-ni</i>	Сполучені
	<i>shta-ty</i>	Штати
	<i>(a-me-ry-ky)</i>	(Америки)

environment

Навколишнє середовище

Ukraine has diverse natural resources. Most of its territory are flatlands with fertile soil, while mountains are found in the west (the Carpathians) and in the southern part of the Crimean Peninsula. The country's rivers, lakes and forests are great places for spending time outdoors.

Like in other heavily industrialised countries, air, water and soil pollution are important issues in Ukraine. In order to preserve the unique environment, six biosphere reserves have been established: Chornomorsky, Askania-Nova, Carpathian, Danube Delta, East Carpathians and Shatsky.

Can your country do without nuclear power?

*va-sha kra-yi-na mo-zhe
o-biy-ty-sya bez
a-to-mno-yi e-ner-he-ty-ky?*

Ваша країна може
обійтися без
атомної енергетики?

What alternative energy sources are used in your country?

*ya-ki al'-ter-na-tyw-ni
dze-re-la e-ner-hi-yi
vy-ko-ry-sto-vu-yut u
va-shiy kra-yi-ni?*

Які альтернативні
джерела енергії
використовують у
вашій країні?

What animals/plants are found in this reserve?

*ya-ki tva-ry-ny/ro-sly-ny ye
w ts'o-mu za-po-vid-ny-ku?*

Які тварини/рослини є
в цьому заповіднику?

What fish lives in this river/lake?

*ya-ka ry-ba vo-dyt'-sya w
[tsiy rich-tsi; ts'o-mu o-ze-ri]?*

Яка риба водиться в
[цій річці; цьому озері]?

The water in this spring is clean.

*vo-da w ts'o-mu
dzhe-re-li chy-sta*

Вода в цьому
джерелі чиста.

Don't drink tap water.

ne py-te vo-dy z kra-na

Не пийте воду з-під крана.

Can mushrooms/berries be picked up here?

*tut mo-zhna zby-ra-ty
hry-by/ya-ho-dy?*

Тут можна збирати
гриби/ягоди?

**carbon dioxide
(chemical) fertilisers**

*vu-hle-ky-sly haz
(khi-mich-ni)
do-bry-va*

вуглекислий газ
(хімічні)
добрива

**emissions
endangered
species**

*vy-pa-ry
vyd, shcho
zna-kho-dyt'-sya
pid za-hro-zo-yu*

випари
вид, що
знаходиться
під загрозою

greenhouse effect

*par-ny-ko-vy
e-fekt*

парниковий
ефект

**hydroelectric
power station**

*hi-dro-e-lek-tro-
stan-tsi-ya (hes)*

гідроелектро-
станція (ГЕС)

pesticide

pe-sty-tsyd

пестицид

pollution

za-bru-dnen-nya

забруднення

power station

e-lek-tro-stan-tsi-ya

електростанція

atomic

a-to-mna

атомна

thermal

te-plo-va

теплова

radioactivity

ra-di-o-ak-tyw-nist'

радіоактивність

reserve

za-po-vid-nyk

заповідник

sarcophagus

sar-ko-fah

саркофag

(stone coffin; in Chernobyl the concrete shield around
the stricken reactor)

social issues

Соціальні питання

What do people
here feel about ...?

yak lyu-dy

staw-lyat'-sya do ...?

Як люди

ставляться до ...?

abortion

a-bort

аборт

AIDS

snid

СНІД

alcoholism

al-ko-ho-lizm

алкоголізм

they may say

(po-wni-styu) po-ho-dzhu-yu-sya

I (absolutely) agree.

tse pra-wda

That's true.

vy ma-ye-te ra-tsi-yu

You're right.

na mo-yu dum-ku ...

In my opinion ...

mozh-ly-vo, a-le ...

Maybe, but ...

nu, khay bu-de po-va-sho-mu

OK, you win.

ne wsi tak du-ma-yut'

Not everyone would agree with you.

tut ya-kes' ne-po-ro-zu-min-nya

There's a misunderstanding here.

pro tse i mo-vy ne mo-zhe bu-ty

That's out of the question.

vy me-ne ne zro-zu-mi-ly

You haven't understood me.

ya zo-wsim ne te ho-vo-ryw/ho-vo-ry-la (m/f)

That's not what I said.

pro shcho zh vy ho-vo-ry-te?

What are you talking about?

compulsory military service	<i>o-bo-vyaz-ko-va viys'-ko-va sluzh-ba</i>	обов'язкова військова служба
crime	<i>zlo-chyn-nist'</i>	злочинність
divorce	<i>roz-lu-chen-nya</i>	розлучення
drug addiction	<i>nar-ko-ma-ni-ya</i>	наркоманія
... education	<i>... o-svi-ta</i>	... освіта
public	<i>der-zha-wna</i>	державна
private	<i>pry-va-tna</i>	приватна
higher	<i>vy-shcha</i>	вища
emigration	<i>e-mi-hra-tsi-ya</i>	еміграція
(high) mortality	<i>(vy-so-ka) smert-nist'</i>	(висока) смертність
inequality	<i>ne-riw-nist'</i>	нерівність
minority rights	<i>pra-va men-sho-stey bi-dnist'</i>	права меншостей бідність
poverty	<i>pro-sty-tu-tsi-ya</i>	проституція
prostitution	<i>bi-zhe-nets'/ bi-zhen-tsi</i>	біженець/ біженці
refugee(s)	<i>prof-spil-ka/ prof-spil-ky bez-ro-bit-tya</i>	профспілка/ профспілки безробіття
trade union(s)	<i>ve-te-ran/ ve-te-ra-ny</i>	ветеран/ ветерани
unemployment		
veteran(s)		



camping

Під наметами

Camping as a leisure activity for families is only becoming popular. For schoolchildren, however, the most common way of spending part of the summer holidays is at a summer camp. Camp sites are usually located on the edge of major cities and can be difficult to get to by public transport. It is also possible to organise camping during walking tours in the wilderness, especially in the mountains, where there are many free camp sites.

Where's the camping ground?

de kem-pinh?

Де кемпінг?

May I camp here?

*mo-zhna tut ro-zby-ty
ta-bir?*

Можна тут розбити
табір?

How much is it per ...?

night

skil'-ky za ...?

Скільки за ...?

person

o-dnu nich

одну ніч

tent

o-so-bu

особу

vehicle

na-met

намет

ma-shy-nu

машину

Where's the office?

de kon-to-ra/

Де контора/

a-dmi-ni-stra-tsi-ya/

адміністрація/

dy-rek-tsi-ya?

дирекція?

Where are the toilets?

de tu-a-le-ty?

Де туалети?

Can we light a fire?

chy mo-zhna roz-kla-sty

Чи можна розкласти

ba-hat-tya/vo-hon?

багаття/вогонь?

Where can I get water?

de mo-zhna na-bra-ty

Де можна набрати

vo-dy?

води?

backpack	<i>ryug-zak/na-plech-nyk</i>	рюкзак/ наплечник
campfire	<i>vo-hny-shche</i>	вогнище
camping	<i>ta-bo-ru-van-nya</i>	таборування
camp site	<i>ta-bir</i>	табір
can opener	<i>vid-kry-vach-ka</i>	відкривачка
compass	<i>kom-pas</i>	компас
hammer	<i>mo-lo-tok</i>	молоток
hut	<i>kha-tyn-ka/ bu-dy-no-chok</i>	хатинка/ будиночок
map	<i>kar-ta</i>	карта
mattress	<i>ma-trats</i>	матрац
rope	<i>shnur/ka-nat/tros</i>	шнур/канат/трос
rucksack	<i>ryug-zak</i>	рюкзак
sleeping bag	<i>spaľ-ny mi-shok</i>	спальний мішок
tent pegs	<i>kil-ky</i>	кілки
tent	<i>na-met</i>	намет
torch	<i>li-khta-ryk</i>	ліхтарик
trail	<i>stezh-ka</i>	стежка
water bottle	<i>plya-shka na vo-du</i>	пляшка на воду
well (n)	<i>kry-ny-tsya</i>	криниця

mushrooms & berries

The Ukrainian forests are home to a great variety of mushrooms, berries and hazelnuts. That is why mushrooming and picking berries and nuts are favourite pastimes. If you are experienced, you can try participating in this activity and you'll get a lot of enjoyment from it. However, if you want to play it safe, don't pick them in industrial regions, but rather choose some remote areas. Among Ukrainians, it's quite popular to buy mushrooms and berries at the market because they are fresh and cheaper than in the shops.

berries	<i>ya-ho-dy</i>	ягоди
(hazel)nuts	<i>(li-so-vi) ho-ri-khy</i>	(лісові) горіхи
mushroom(s)	<i>hryb/hry-by</i>	гриб/гриби
to gather	<i>zby-ra-ty</i>	збирати
mushrooms	<i>hry-by</i>	гриби

hiking

Пішохідний туризм

Hiking – as well as mountaineering and caving – at all levels of difficulty is quite popular and well organised. However, Ukraine has yet to develop hiking as a tourist activity for foreign visitors.

Where can I find out about hiking trails?

de mo-zhna di-zna-tys' pro tu-ry-stych-ni mar-shru-ty?

I'd like to talk to someone who knows this area.

ya [kho-tiw by/kho-ti-la b] po-ho-vo-ry-ty z ky-mos', khto zna-ye tsyu mi-stse-vist' (m/f)

Is this path safe?

tsya stezh-ka bez-pech-na?

Do we need a guide?

nam po-trib-ny pro-vi-dnyk?

How long is the trail?

ya-ka dow-zhy-na ts'o-ho mar-shru-tu?

Is the track well marked?

stezh-ka do-bre po-zna-che-na?

How high is the climb?

yak vy-so-ko yde tsey pid-yom?

Which is the shortest/easiest route?

ko-try mar-shrut nay-ko-rot-shy/ nay-leh-shy?

Де можна дізнатись про туристичні маршрути?

Я [хотів би/хотіла б] поговорити з кимось, хто знає цю місцевість.

Ця стежка безпечна?

Нам потрібний провідник?

Яка довжина цього маршруту?

Стежка добре позначена?

Як високо йде цей підйом?

Котрий маршрут найкоротший/найлегший?

Is the path open?

tsya stezh-ka vid-kry-ta?

When does it get dark?

o ko-triy ho-dy-ni te-mni-ye?

Where can I buy supplies?

de mo-zhna di-sta-ty

za-pa-sy?

Ця стежка відкрита?

О котрій годині темніє?

Де можна дістати
запаси?

on the path

На стежці

Please tell me the way to ...

po-ka-zhit', bud' la-ska,

do-ro-hu do ...

Покажіть, будь ласка,
дорогу до ...

Does this path go to ...?

chy tsya stezh-ka

ve-de do ...?

Чи ця стежка
веде до ...?

Is it far to the ...?

ancient temple

chy da-le-ko do ...?

sta-ro-vyn-no-ho

khra-mu

plya-zhu

zam-ku

pe-che-ry

tsvyn-ta-rya/

kla-do-vy-shcha

li-su

u-shche-ly-ny

o-ze-ra

ho-ry/hir

za-po-vi-dny-ka

ri-ky

sa-na-to-ri-yu

be-re-ha mo-rya

dzhe-re-la

da-chi

Чи далеко до ...?

старовинного

храму

пляжу

замку

печери

цвинтаря/

кладовища

лісу

ущелини

озера

гори/гір

заповідника

ріки

санаторію

берега моря

джерела

дачі

beach

castle

cave

cemetery

forest

gorge

lake

mountain(s)

national park

river

sanatorium

sea shore

spring

summer house

the village

If you're invited to visit a village, you should take the opportunity. You'll be the centre of attention and the object of sincere and generous hospitality. Ukrainian villages differ from region to region, but they're picturesque and neat, notwithstanding the economic hardship of recent years. The black soil, *chor-no-zem* (чорнозем), is a revelation. You will discover what tomatoes really taste like (and corn, and cucumbers, and strawberries, and all the other wonders that people have in their back gardens). You'll see apple, pear and walnut trees growing to their natural size, share the muddy streets with ducks and geese, and visit houses that inside can be like museums of folk art, especially in the Carpathian region.

You may warm yourself at the traditional wood stove, drink water drawn from a well, and sleep under incredibly soft and sweet-smelling goose-down quilts. You may stroll to a nearby lake, stream or forest, and in Western Ukraine you'll certainly inspect the local church.

'Green' tourism is becoming more and more popular. Note, however, that in the villages the facilities can be found outdoors.

**top/foot of the
mountain**

*ver-shy-ny/
pi-dnizh-zhya
ho-ry*

вершини/
підніжжя

town

mi-sta

гори

village

se-la

міста

waterfall

vo-do-spa-du

села

водоспаду

How many hours will it take?

skil'-ky ho-dyn tse zay-me?

Скільки годин це займе?

Are there signs?

*chy tam ye wka-zi-wny-ky/
zna-ky?*

Чи там є вказівники/
знаки?

How many kilometres?

skil'-ky ki-lo-me-triw?

Скільки кілометрів?

I'm lost.

*ya za-hu-by-wsya/
za-hu-by-la-sya (m/f)*

Я загубився/
загубилася.

Is the water safe to drink?

tsyu vo-du mo-zhna py-ty?

Цю воду можна пити?

directions

Вказівки

Which way?

ku-dy?

Куди?

By which road?

*ya-ko-yu
do-ro-ho-yu?*

Якою
дорогою?

Left.

li-vo-ruch

Ліворуч.

Right.

pra-vo-ruch

Праворуч.

Straight ahead.

prya-mo

Прямо.

Back.

na-zad

Назад.

Past the village.

powz se-lo

Повз село.

Before the village.

pe-red se-lom

Перед селом.

To the east.

na skhid

На схід.

To the west.

na za-khid

На захід.

To the north.

na piw-nich

На північ.

To the south.

na piw-den'

На південь.

at the beach

На пляжі

The shores of the Black Sea are a favourite summer holiday destination. Tepid waves slap against almost 2800km of coastline, much of which is hemmed with golden sand or shingle.

Can we swim here?

tut mo-zhna pla-va-ty?

Тут можна плавати?

Is it safe to swim here?

tut bez-pech-no pla-va-ty?

Тут безпечно плавати?

What time is high/low tide?

ko-ly pry-plyw/vid-plyw?

Коли приплив/відплив?

Where can we change?

de *mo-zhna*
pe-re-wdya-*hnu-ty-sya*?

Де можна
перевдягнутися?

coast	<i>be-reh</i>	берег
fishing	<i>ry-bal'-stvo</i>	рибальство
reef	<i>ryf</i>	риф
rock	<i>ska-la</i>	скеля
sand	<i>pi-sok</i>	пісок
sea	<i>mo-re</i>	море
snorkelling	<i>pla-van-nya z</i> <i>ma-sko-yu</i>	плавання з маскою
sunblock	<i>krem vid son-tsya</i>	крем від сонця
sunglasses	<i>te-mni o-ku-lya-ry</i>	темні окуляри
surf	<i>pry-biy</i>	прибій
swimming	<i>pla-van-nya</i>	плавання
towel	<i>ru-shnyk</i>	рушник
waterskiing	<i>vo-dni ly-zhi</i>	водні лижі
wave(s)	<i>khvy-lya/khvy-li</i>	хвиля/хвилі
windsurfing	<i>vind-ser-finh</i>	вінд-серфінг

weather

Погода

In summer the temperature can climb to 35°C. If you prefer the cold, go in winter when the temperature can range from -2°C right down to -30°C. The thermometer manages to climb to just above zero in March and November – bring an umbrella. Spring is in the air in April but there can be sharp changes in temperature.

The best months for a visit are undoubtedly May and September. It's warm, but not too hot, and it doesn't rain very often. Moreover, the lilac and the chestnut trees, for which Kyiv is famous, are in bloom. *pry-izh-dzhay-te do ky-e-va w traw-ni* (Приїжджайте до Києва в травні), 'Come to Kyiv in May'.

It's ...		
bright	<i>svi-tlo</i>	Світло.
cold	<i>kho-lo-dno</i>	Холодно.
cool	<i>pro-kho-lo-dno</i>	Прохолодно.
damp	<i>vo-lo-ho</i>	Волого.
dark	<i>te-mno</i>	Темно.
hot	<i>zhar-ko</i>	Жарко.
humid	<i>sy-ro</i>	Сиро.
raining	<i>i-de doshch</i>	Іде дощ.
snowing	<i>i-de snih</i>	Іде сніг.
sunny	<i>s'o-ho-dni</i>	Сьогодні
	<i>so-nyach-ny den'</i>	сонячний день.
windy outside	<i>na vu-ly-tsi vi-ter</i>	На вулиці вітер.

What will the weather be like today?

ya-ka s'o-ho-dni bu-de po-ho-da?

Яка сьогодні буде погода?

What's the forecast for tomorrow?

ya-ky pro-hnoz po-ho-dy na za-wtra?

Який прогноз погоди на завтра?

What's the temperature?

ya-ka tem-pe-ra-tu-ra?; skil'-ky s'o-ho-dni hra-du-siw?

Яка температура?; Скільки сьогодні градусів?

It's plus/minus 10 outside today.

s'o-ho-dni na vu-ly-tsi plus/mi-nus de-syat'

Сьогодні на вулиці плюс/мінус десять.

green summer circles

Most larger cities are encircled by a recreational belt where people have summer houses. A summer house, *da-cha* (дача), can be anything from a humble shack to a large and ostentatious villa. Many city-dwellers use the land around their summer houses for growing fruit and vegetables to reduce their living costs and ensure a supply of fresh greens.

I'm...	<i>me-ni ...</i>	Мені ...
cold	<i>kho-lo-dno</i>	холодно
hot	<i>zhar-ko</i>	жарко
warm	<i>te-plo</i>	тепло
black ice	<i>o-zhe-le-dy-tsya</i>	ожеlediця
cold (n)	<i>kho-lod</i>	холод
dawn	<i>svi-ta-nok</i>	світанок
degree	<i>hra-dus</i>	градус
downpour	<i>zly-va</i>	злива
dusk	<i>pry-smerk</i>	присмерк
fog	<i>tu-man</i>	туман
hail	<i>hrad</i>	град
hoarfrost	<i>i-niy</i>	іній
hot weather	<i>spe-ka</i>	спека
ice	<i>lid</i>	лід
lightning	<i>bly-skaw-ka</i>	блискавка
rain	<i>doshch</i>	дощ
snow	<i>snih</i>	сніг
storm	<i>bu-rya</i>	буря
sunrise	<i>skhid son-tsya</i>	схід сонця
sunset	<i>za-khid son-tsya</i>	захід сонця
thunder	<i>hrim</i>	грім
thunderstorm	<i>hro-za</i>	гроза

fauna

Фауна

animal	<i>tva-ry-na</i>	тварина
wild animal	<i>zvir</i>	звір
bear	<i>ve-dmid'</i>	ведмідь
beaver	<i>bo-ber</i>	бобер
bison	<i>zubr</i>	зубр
cat	<i>kit</i>	кіт
deer	<i>o-len'</i>	олень
dog	<i>so-ba-ka/pes</i>	собака/пес
elk	<i>los'</i>	лось
fox	<i>ly-sy-tsya</i>	лисиця
hare	<i>za-yets'</i>	заєць
squirrel	<i>bil-ka</i>	білка
wolf	<i>vovk</i>	вовк

birds

Птахи

bird	ptakh	птах
crane	<i>zhu-ra-vel'</i>	журавель
crow	<i>vo-ro-na</i>	ворона
cuckoo	<i>zo-zu-lya</i>	зозуля
duck	<i>kach-ka</i>	качка
finch	<i>sni-hur</i>	снігур
goose	<i>hus-ka</i>	гуска
owl	<i>so-va</i>	сова
pigeon	<i>ho-lub</i>	голуб
seagull	<i>chay-ka</i>	чайка
sparrow	<i>ho-ro-bets'</i>	горобець
stork	<i>le-le-ka</i>	лелека
swan	<i>le-bid'</i>	лебідь
tit	<i>sy-ny-tsy</i>	синиця
woodpecker	<i>dya-tel</i>	дятел

insects & other creatures

Комахи та інше

ant	<i>mu-ra-shka</i>	мурашка
bee	<i>bdzho-la</i>	бджола
fly	<i>mu-kha</i>	муха
insect	<i>ko-ma-kha</i>	комаха
jellyfish	<i>me-du-za</i>	медуза
lizard	<i>ya-shchir-ka</i>	ящірка
mosquito	<i>ko-mar</i>	комар
snake	<i>zmi-ya</i>	змія
spider	<i>pa-vuk</i>	павук
wasp	<i>o-sa</i>	оса

flora

Флора

birch	<i>be-re-za</i>	береза
bush	<i>kushch</i>	кущ
bramble	<i>o-zhy-na</i>	ожина

the wet & the wild

Most of Ukraine consists of flat lowlands and uplands, except for the Carpathian Mountains in the west and the Crimean Mountains along the southern coast of the peninsula. The mountains are not very high – the highest peak in Ukraine is 2061 metres above sea level.

Three great bands of natural vegetation stretch from east to west. In the north you'll find forest, both deciduous and coniferous, in the middle a mixture of steppe and forest – Ukrainian has a special word for this: **li-so-step** (лісостеп) – and in the south the steppe. The steppe, of course, is the landscape of tall grasses most closely associated with the activities of the Ukrainian Cossacks (from the 16th to the 18th century).

Two large rivers, the Dnipro (often written 'Dnieper' in English) and the Dnister, as well as several smaller ones flow into the Black Sea. The long inlets into which these rivers flow are called **ly-ma-ny** (лимани). The Dnipro, on which Kyiv is situated, is rich in historical associations. Its lower course used to be interrupted by a series of great cascades, the Porohy, **po-ro-hy** (Пороги). The Cossacks had their headquarters, the Sich, **sich** (Січ), downstream from the cascades, **za po-ro-ha-my** (за порогами), and were thus also called the Zaporozhtsi.

Today one of the large industrial cities along the Dnipro bears the name Zaporizhzhya, **za-po-rizh-zhya** (Запоріжжя), but the Porohy have disappeared beneath huge artificial lakes – Ukrainians refer to them as seas – created by damming the Dnipro.

camomile
carnation
chestnut
cornflower
cranberry bush
fir
flower
gladiolus
grass

ro-ma-shka
hvo-zdy-ka
ka-shtan
vo-lo-shka
zhu-raw-ly-na
ya-ly-na
kvi-tka
hla-di-o-lus
tra-va

ромашка
гвоздика
каштан
волошка
журавлина
ялина
квітка
гладіолус
трава

geo groups

cascade	<i>po-ro-hy</i>	пороги
estuary	<i>ly-man</i>	лиман
Dnipro estuary	<i>dni-prow-s'ky</i>	Дніпровський
	<i>ly-man</i>	лиман
lake	<i>o-ze-ro</i>	озеро
mountain(s)	<i>ho-ra/ho-ry</i>	гора/гори
Carpathian	<i>kar-pa-ty</i>	Карпати
Mountains		
Crimean	<i>kryms'-ki</i>	Кримські
Mountains	<i>ho-ry</i>	гори
Hoverla	<i>ho-ver-la</i>	Говерла
reservoir	<i>vo-do-skho-vy-shche</i>	водосховище
river	<i>ri-chka/ri-ka</i>	річка/ріка
Dnipro/Dnieper	<i>dni-pro</i>	Дніпро
Dnister	<i>dni-ster</i>	Дністер
sea	<i>mo-re</i>	море
Black Sea	<i>chor-ne mo-re</i>	Чорне море
Sea of Azov	<i>a-zow-s'ke</i>	Азовське
	<i>mo-re</i>	море
vegetation	<i>ro-slyn-nist'</i>	рослинність
forest	<i>lis</i>	ліс
forest-steppe	<i>li-so-step</i>	лісостеп
steppe	<i>step</i>	степ

guelder-rose	<i>ka-ly-na</i>	калина
lilac	<i>bu-zok</i>	бузок
lily	<i>li-li-ya</i>	лілія
lily of the valley	<i>kon-va-li-ya</i>	конвалія
linden	<i>ly-pa</i>	липа
narcissus	<i>nar-tsys</i>	нарцис
oak	<i>dub</i>	дуб
pine	<i>so-sna</i>	сосна
poplar	<i>to-po-lya</i>	тополя
poppy	<i>mak</i>	мак
rose	<i>tro-yan-da</i>	троянда
tree	<i>de-re-vo</i>	дерево
walnut tree	<i>vo-los'-ky ho-rikh</i>	волоський горіх
willow	<i>ver-ba</i>	верба

Ukrainian cuisine is very varied, and Ukrainians are famed for their hospitality. The food reflects not only the range of national dishes, but also the contact that Ukrainians have had over the centuries with neighbouring peoples. In recent years, international cuisine has begun to make its presence felt and fast-food outlets have made an appearance.

through the day

Протягом дня

The maxim that a hearty breakfast is an essential foundation for a successful day enjoys wide currency in Ukraine. If you're staying with relatives or friends you may be offered a morning meal that includes meat and potatoes. But people will understand that Westerners may prefer a lighter breakfast. Below are the Ukrainian names of some of the more 'Western' breakfast foods.

cereal	<i>ka-sha</i>	каша
coffee	<i>ka-va</i>	кава
corn flakes	<i>ku-ku-ru-dzya-ni</i>	кукурудзяні
	<i>pla-stiw-tsi</i>	пластівці
eggs	<i>yay-tsya</i>	яйця
boiled	<i>va-re-ni</i>	варені
scrambled	<i>sma-zhe-ni</i>	смажені
muesli	<i>myu-sli</i>	мюслі
omelette	<i>om-let</i>	омлет
orange juice	<i>a-pel'-sy-no-vy sik</i>	апельсиновий сік
tea	<i>chay</i>	чай
toast	<i>hrin-ka/tost</i>	грінка/тост

Lunch is usually the main meal of the day and can be served at any time in the afternoon. It's a serious affair of more than

one course, even if you have it at the workplace cafeteria. Of course, many people take a cut lunch to work. In that case their evening meal may be more substantial.

vegetarian & special meals

Вегетаріанські та спеціальні страви

Some Ukrainians are vegetarian by choice, but vegetarianism is not widespread, and the idea of well-being and prosperity is associated in the minds of many with the frequent consumption of meat. On the other hand, there are many delicious foods in Ukraine that do not involve meat, so it's easy to have a vegetarian meal at a restaurant without a special menu. However, if you're vegetarian and are invited for a meal at someone's home, make sure you mention this in advance, otherwise you'll be sure to be confronted with meat.

I'm vegetarian.

*ya ve-he-ta-ri-a-nets'/
ve-he-ta-ri-an-ka (m/f)*

Я вегетаріанець/
вегетаріанка.

Do you serve vegetarian food?

*u vas ye ve-he-ta-ri-an-s'ki
stra-vy?*

У вас є вегетаріанські
страви?

Does this dish have meat?

*chy w tsiy stra-vi
ye mya-so?*

Чи в цій страві
є м'ясо?

Can I get this without meat?

*mo-zhna tse za-mo-vy-ty
bez mya-sa?*

Можна це замовити
без м'яса?

I don't eat dairy products.

*ya ne yim mo-loch-nykh
pro-duk-tiw*

Я не їм молочних
продуктів.

I don't eat meat/pork/fish.

*ya ne yim mya-sa/
svy-ny-ny/ry-by*

Я не їм м'яса/
свинини/риби.

I'm allergic to (peanuts).

u *me-ne a-ler-hi-ya na*
(*a-ra-khis*)

У мене алергія на
(арахіс).

Is this kosher?

tse ko-sheer-ne?

Це кошерне?

Is this organic?

tse bez khi-mi-ka-tiw?

Це без хімікатів?

eating out

В ресторани

In recent years a number of restaurants, bars and cafes have opened, offering excellent food at reasonable prices with standards of service to match. On menus in Ukraine the adjective describing how an item is cooked follows the name of the item itself, for example, *kar-to-plya sma-zhe-na* (картопля смажена) is literally 'potato fried', *ba-lyk o-se-tro-vy* (балік осетровий) is literally 'fillet sturgeon cured'. The amount of each item that you can expect for your money is still given on some menus, eg 100 г (100 grams) or 1 шт (one piece).

the plate is never empty

If you're lucky enough to be invited into a Ukrainian home, you can be sure of a treat. Ukrainians gladly spend a lot of time and energy in the kitchen preparing food for guests. Virtually everything has to be prepared at home as pre-prepared and frozen foods are not widely available. A traditional festive meal in domestic surroundings begins with a huge number of cold dishes, followed by hot dishes. Come hungry, as the aim is to ensure that a guest's plate is never empty. The meal is punctuated by frequent toasts and the guests are also expected to take part, so be prepared! *bud'-mo!* (Будьмо!), 'Cheers!'.

See page 212 for some toasts in Ukrainian.

Do you have a table for (two)?

*u vas ye sto-lyk
na (dvokh)?*

У вас є столик
на (двох)?

Do you have any free tables?

*u vas ye vil'-ni
sto-ly-ky?*

У вас є вільні
столики?

**I want to book a table for
tomorrow at (six).**

*ya kho-chu za-mo-vy-ty
sto-lyk na zaw-tra na
(sho-stu ho-dy-nu)*

Я хочу замовити
столик на завтра на
(шосту годину).

Can I/we see the menu?

*mo-zhna po-dy-vy-ty-sya
me-nyu?*

Можна подивитися
меню?

**Do you have a menu in
English?**

*u vas ye me-nyu
an-hliys'-ko-yu mo-vo-yu?*

У вас є меню
англійською мовою?

What do you recommend?

shcho vy po-ra-dy-te?

Що ви порадите?

What special dishes do you have?

*ya-ki u vas ye
fir-mo-vi stra-vy?*

Які у вас є
фірмові страви?

What's this/that?

shcho tse?

Що це?

signs

БАР
БУФЕТ
КАФЕ (КАВ'ЯРНЯ)
ЇДАЛЬНЯ
РЕСТОРАН
МІСЦЬ НЕМАЄ
САМООБСЛУГОВУВАННЯ

Bar
Buffet
Cafe
Cafe; Eating House
Restaurant
Restaurant Full
Self Service

thanks

Remember the word for 'Thank you' is *dya-ku-yu* (дякую).

I'd like ...

ya viz'-mu ...;
ya b kho-tiw/
kho-ti-la ... (m/f)

Я візьму ...;
Я б хотів/
хотіла ...

Can I try that?

mo-zhna po-ku-shtu-va-ty
ts'o-ho?

Можна покуштувати
цього?

**Could you bring us a good
local wine?**

vy mo-zhe-te pry-ne-sty
do-bro-ho mi-stse-vo-ho
vy-na?

Ви можете принести
доброго місцевого
вина?

I love this dish!

tse pre-kra-sna stra-va!

Це прекрасна страва!

The meal was delicious.

bu-lo du-zhe smach-no

Було дуже смачно.

Compliments to the chef!

pe-re-day-te po-dya-ku
ku-kha-re-vi!

Передайте подяку
кухареві!

Could we have the bill?

mo-zhna ra-khu-nok?

Можна рахунок?

Is service included in the bill?

chy w ra-khu-nok
wklyu-che-no
ob-slu-ho-vu-van-nya?

Чи в рахунок
включено
обслуговування?

I've been waiting for a long time.

ya daw-no che-ka-yu

Я давно чекаю.

Please change this glass.

po-mi-nyay-te, bud' la-ska,
sklyan-ku

Поміняйте, будь ласка,
склянку.

dining, dancing & dosh

Except for the very rich, people still don't go to restaurants often unless there is a special occasion. If they do go, they will normally spend a long time and order a larger number of dishes than Westerners might. All in all, the event is likely to be rather festive, and at a traditional restaurant people expect to dance.

The days of arrogant and sloppy service are well and truly over. Waiters and waitresses are usually polite and friendly, and can be tipped with good conscience. Tipping is more or less universal, but there are no guidelines as to the amount. One might just round up to the next five hryvni, or make a grand gesture with an extravagant tip.

Dining at a restaurant is now, on the whole, a pleasant experience, and quality has improved immensely in recent years as Ukrainians demand the same standards as in Europe. It's always useful to ask the waiter to recommend something.

Another place setting, please.

*day-te, bud' la-ska,
shche o-dyn pry-bor*

Дайте, будь ласка,
ще один прибор.

Please bring

pry-ne-sit',

Принесіть,

a/an/the ...

bud' la-ska, ...

будь ласка, ...

ashtray

po-pil'-nych-ku

попільничку

bill

ra-khu-nok

рахунок

fork

vy-del-ku

виделку

glass of water

sklyan-ku vo-dy

склянку води

(with/

(z l'o-dom;

(з льодом;

without ice)

bez l'o-du)

без льоду)

knife

nizh

ніж

plate

ta-ril-ku

тарілку

spoon

lozh-ku

ложку

teaspoon

chay-nu lozh-ku

чайну ложку

bitter	hir-ky	гіркий
boiled	va-re-ny	варений
bottle	plya-shka	пляшка
bottle opener	shto-por/ kor-ko-tyah	штопор/ коркотяг
broiled (stewed)	tu-shko-va-ny	тушкований
cork	ko-rok	корок
... course	stra-va ...	страва ...
first	per-sha	перша
second	dru-ha	друга
sweet	so-lod-ka	солодка
cup	hor-nyat-ko/ chash-ka	горнятко/ чашка
fork	vy-del-ka	виделка
fried	sma-zhe-ny	смажений
glass (long drinks)	sklyan-ka	склянка
glass (shots)	char-ka	чарка
glass (wine)	fu-zher/ke-lykh	фужер/келик
hot (spicy)	ho-stry	гострий
ice	lid	лід
jellied	za-lyw-ny	заливний
knife	nizh	ніж
manager (restaurant)	ad-mi-ni-stra-tor	адміністратор
marinated	ma-ry-no-va-ny	маринований
napkin	ser-vet-ka	серветка
plate	ta-ril-ka	тарілка
reservation/order	za-mow-len-nya	замовлення
roast/baked	pe-che-ny	печений
salty/salted	so-lo-ny	солоний
saucer	blyud-tse	блюдце
service	ob-slu-ho-vu- van-nya	обслуговування
sour	ky-sly	кислий
spoon	lozh-ka	ложка
sweet	so-lod-ky	солодкий
tablecloth	ska-ter-ty-na	скатертина
waiter	o-fi-tsi-ant	офіціант

ukrainian specialties

Українські страви

The following Ukrainian specialties are definitely worth a try:

borshch

борщ

soup based on beetroot with other vegetables and meat; served with sour cream. There are many regional varieties.

va-re-ny-ky

вареники

ravioli-like pasta stuffed with potato, cabbage, mushrooms, meat or cheese, or with cherries as a sweet dish

ho-lub-tsi

голубці

cabbage rolls stuffed with rice and vegetables, or possibly with spiced minced meat, and stewed slowly in the oven

enough is enough

Thanks, I'm full.

*dya-ku-yu, ya na-yiw-sya/
na-yi-la-sya (m/f)*

Дякую, я наївся/
наїлася.

[I don't want to; I can't] eat
any more.

ya bil'-she ne kho-chu (mo-zhu)

Я більше не хочу
(можу).

I don't drink. (alcohol)

ya ne pyu

Я не п'ю.

I'm on a diet.

ya na di-ye-ti

Я на дієті.

The doctor doesn't allow
me to eat/drink that.

*me-ni ne do-zvo-lya-ye
li-kar*

Мені не дозволяє
лікар.

Enough!

do-syt'!

Досить!

de-ru-ny

деруни

pancakes made from grated potato and flour and fried; served with sour cream

kho-lo-dets'

холодець

brawn made by boiling pigs' trotters. The meat is picked off the bone and the gravy sets around it into a jelly as it cools; served with horseradish or mustard.

sa-lo

сало

pork fat; no description of Ukrainian cuisine would be complete without it. Ukrainians like their pigs to be fat for their sa-lo (сало). Spices are rubbed into the skin and the fat is then allowed to stand. It's eaten in thin slices on black bread with garlic and salt and washed down with ice-cold vodka. Especially delicious is the smoked version, kop-che-ne sa-lo (копчене сало).

do-ma-shnya kow-ba-sa

домашня ковбаса

domestic sausage; it's an injustice to call it salami. The only way to sample true home-prepared sausage is by experiencing it for yourself with the sights and smells of the markets of Ukraine.

mlyn-tsi

млинці

pancakes, often made with soured milk for a lighter batter. Thinner pancakes are called na-ly-sny-ky (налисники), which are rolled and served with a stuffing, usually fruit or jam.

typical dishes

Типові страви

appetisers

assorted cold
platter with ...

... a-sor-ti

... асорті

fish

ryb-ne (adj)

рибне

meat

mya-sne (adj)

м'ясне

fish/meat in aspic

za-lyw-ne

заливне

hors d'oeuvres

za-ku-sky

закуски

meat in jelly
pate
salad

kho-lo-dets'
pa-shtet
sa-lat

холодець
паштет
салат

soups

Soups form a very important part of the Ukrainian diet. They are often thick enough to be a meal in themselves. Some are served with special buns or breads. You might see *z pam-pu-shka-my* (з пампушками) written next to a soup on the menu; if you go for this one, your soup will be served 'with small garlicky buns'.

first course
beetroot soup
bouillon
soup

per-sha stra-va
borshch
bul'-yon
sup

перша страва
борщ
бульйон
суп

bean
buckwheat
mushroom
pea
potato
vegetable

kva-so-lya-ny
hre-cha-ny
hryb-ny
ho-ro-kho-vy
kar-to-plya-ny
o-vo-che-vy

квасоляний
гречаний
грибний
гороховий
картопляний
овочевий

main courses

beef (cold)
beef stroganoff
beefsteak
chop
cutlet
meatballs
meatloaf
omelette
sausage (frankfurter)
saveloy
schnitzel
second course
shashlik/kebab

rost-bif
bef-stro-ha-now
bif-shteks
vid-byw-na
ko-tle-ta
tyuf-tel'-ky
ru-let
o-mlet
so-sy-ska
sar-del'-ka
shni-tsel'
dru-ha stra-va
sha-shlyk

ростбіф
беф-строганов
біфштекс
відбивна
котлета
тюфтельки
рулет
омлет
сосиска
сарделька
шніцель
друга страва
шашлик

desserts

In a restaurant, you can order cakes or ice cream for dessert, usually accompanied by a cup of coffee or tea. A meal in domestic surroundings is quite another matter. Baking cakes and pies for a festive meal is common in every household. You may also be offered *ky-sil'* (кисіль), something resembling drinkable fruit jelly.

cake (large)	tort	торт
cake (small)	ti-stech-ko	тістечко
confectionery	tsu-ker-ky	цукерки
fruit jelly (drinkable)	ky-sil'	кисіль
honey	med	мед
ice cream	mo-ro-zy-vo	морозиво
jelly	zhe-le	желе
marmalade	va-ren-nya	варення
pie	py-rih	пиріг

Jams aren't usually thought of as breakfast foods in Ukraine, but are rather eaten as dessert. There are different types of jam – *va-ren-nya* (варення) has fruit and is usually too runny to spread on bread, but can be eaten with little spoons when having tea; *po-vy-dlo* (повидло) is most often made from plums or apples and is also runny; like *dzhem* (джем), which is thicker, it can be spread on bread.

staples

Bread's the staple that is present at every meal. The tasty black bread, made from rye flour, comes in several varieties; the ones to look out for are *u-kra-yins'-ky* (Український) and *dar-nyts'-ky* (Дарницький). A popular form of white bread is *ba-ton* (батон).

going dutch in ukraine

Nowadays in Ukraine, a man and a woman who have dined together usually share the bill – still, on some occasions the man can be expected to pay.

Other staple foods are the various kinds of *ka-sha* (каша) made from grain. Translating *ka-sha* as 'porridge' is misleading, because of the association that the word has with the lumpy grey mass that forms part of the English breakfast cuisine. Buckwheat *ka-sha* is generally drier and much more textured than porridge. It's an excellent accompaniment to many meat dishes, and can be a vegetarian dish on its own.

bread	<i>khlib</i>	хліб
black	<i>chor-ny</i>	чорний
white	<i>bi-ly</i>	білий
breadroll	<i>bul-ka</i>	булка
buckwheat	<i>hrech-ka</i>	гречка
egg	<i>yay-tse</i>	яйце
fried egg	<i>ya-yech-nya</i>	яєчня
<i>kasha</i>	<i>ka-sha</i>	каша
millet	<i>pshe-nych-na kru-pa</i>	пшенична крупа
pasta	<i>ma-ka-ro-ny/</i> <i>ver-mi-shel'/</i> <i>lok-shy-na</i>	макарони/ вермішель/ локшина
rice	<i>rys</i>	рис
semolina	<i>man-na kru-pa</i>	манна крупа

condiments

horseradish	<i>khlin</i>	хрін
mayonnaise	<i>ma-yo-nez</i>	майонез
mustard (spicy)	<i>hir-chy-tsya</i>	гірчиця
oil	<i>o-li-ya</i>	олія
pepper	<i>pe-rets'</i>	перець
salt	<i>sil'</i>	сіль
sauce	<i>so-us</i>	соус
spices	<i>spe-tsi-yi</i>	спеції
sugar	<i>tsu-kor</i>	цукор
vinegar	<i>o-tset</i>	оцет

drinks

Напої

nonalcoholic drinks

Безалкогольні напої

Black coffee is always served in small cups, white coffee in larger ones. Tea is almost always drunk black and can be sweetened with sugar and even honey. If you want milk, you should ask for it. Tea and coffee are often served with biscuits, cakes and pastries. You may be served a glass containing a fruit liquid with pieces of fruit floating in it; this is *kom-pot* (компот).

One very refreshing nonalcoholic drink that you may not find on restaurant menus (but will be able to buy on the street) is *kvas* (квас), made from fermented black bread.

cocoa	<i>ka-ka-o</i>	какао
coffee	<i>ka-va</i>	кава
instant	<i>roz-chyn-na</i>	розчинна
with milk	<i>z mo-lo-kom</i>	з молоком
Turkish	<i>po-tu-rets'-ky</i>	по-турецьки
cappuccino	<i>ka-pu-chi-no</i>	капучіно
espresso	<i>ka-va e-spre-so</i>	кава-еспресо
iced coffee	<i>ka-va hlya-se</i>	кава-глясе
juice	<i>sik</i>	сік
apple	<i>ya-bluch-ny</i>	яблучний
birch	<i>be-re-zo-vy</i>	березовий
grape	<i>vy-no-hra-dny</i>	виноградний
orange	<i>a-pel'-sy-no-vy</i>	апельсиновий
tomato	<i>to-ma-tny</i>	томатний
mineral water	<i>mi-ne-ral'-na vo-da</i>	мінеральна вода
soft drink	<i>so-lod-ka vo-da;</i> <i>ly-mo-nad</i>	солодка вода; лімонад
tea	<i>chay</i>	чай
with lemon	<i>z ly-mo-nom</i>	з лимоном
with milk	<i>z mo-lo-kom</i>	з молоком
water	<i>vo-da</i>	вода

alcoholic drinks

Алкогольні напої

The institution of pre-dinner drinks has no equivalent in Ukraine. It's also not usual to have a progression from white wine to red wine and then to liqueur or brandy in the course of a meal. People usually stay with one kind of drink throughout a meal.

Men often drink vodka or brandy, the latter known in Ukraine as *kon'-yak* (коньяк). Vodka, *ho-ril-ka* (горілка), should be drunk 'neat'. There are also vodkas with flavouring. Perhaps the most striking is the one with chilli peppers – pepper-flavoured vodka! Fruit and alcohol combine to produce an infusion, *na-lyw-ka* (наливка), that may seem innocuously sweet until you try to stand up; one particularly tasty variety is based on cherries – *vy-shniw-ka* (вишнівка).

Women are more likely to drink wine or the excellent sparkling wine, always known as *sham-pan-s'ke* (шампанське). The wines of Crimea have long enjoyed a worldwide reputation.

beer	<i>py-vo</i>	пиво
brandy/cognac	<i>kon'-yak</i>	коньяк
liqueur	<i>li-ker</i>	лікер
moonshine	<i>sa-mo-hon</i>	самогон
port	<i>port-veyn</i>	портвейн
rum	<i>rom</i>	ром
sherry	<i>khe-res</i>	херес
sparkling wine	<i>sham-pan-s'ke</i>	шампанське
vodka	<i>ho-ril-ka</i>	горілка
Ukrainian	<i>u-kra-yin-s'ka</i>	українська
pepper-flavoured	<i>z per-tsem</i>	з перцем
wine	<i>vy-no</i>	вино
dessert (sweet)	<i>de-ser-tne</i>	десертне
dry	<i>su-khe</i>	сухе
red	<i>cher-vo-ne</i>	червоне
table	<i>sto-lo-ve</i>	столове
white	<i>bi-le</i>	біле

making a toast

ТОСТИ

Toasts are made throughout special meals. Everyone around the table will be expected to propose at least one toast during the meal.

A word of warning: the small glasses of vodka are supposed to be downed in one gulp when a toast has been proposed. To sip would be regarded as an insult. If you do not think that you'll be able to last, it's better to say at the outset that you do not drink alcohol at all. And if you do drink, be especially wary of any home-produced spirits, *sa-mo-hon* (самогон). Needless to say, domestic distilling is illegal, but some people do it and



the results – although sometimes better than commercially produced vodka in terms of taste – can be overpowering.

Bon appetit!

smach-no-ho!

Смачного!

Cheers!

bud'-mo!

Будьмо!

Here's to you!

za vas!

За вас!

Here's to your health!

za (va-she) zdo-ro-wya!

За (ваше) здоров'я!

Here's to our hosts!

za ho-spo-da-riw!

За господарів!

Here's to the guests!

za ho-stey!

За гостей!

Here's to our friends!

za dru-ziw!

За друзів!

At a birthday party the first toast is always to the person whose birthday is being celebrated: *za i-me-nyn-ny-ka/i-me-nyn-ny-tsyu!* (m/f) (За іменинника/іменинницю!), 'Here's to the person whose birthday it is!'. The second toast can be to the parents: *za bat'-kiw!* (За батьків!), 'Here's to the parents!'. The third toast is usually to love: *za lyu-bow!* (За любов!), or to women: *za zhi-nok!* (За жінок!) and men can drink it standing up.

at the market

На ринку

meat

М'ясо

beef

ya-lo-vy-chy-na

яловичина

chicken

ku-rya-ty-na/kur-ka

курятини/курка

duck

kach-ka

качка

goose

hu-ska

гуска

ham

shyn-ka

шинка

signs

КАСА
ВІДДІЛ
ПРОДОВОРИ
ГАСТРОНОМ
ОВОЧІ ФРУКТИ
БАКАЛІЯ
БАЗАР/РИНОК
КУЛІНАРІЯ
КОНДИТЕРСЬКА
УНІВЕРСАМ
СУПЕРМАРКЕТ

Cashier
Department/Section
Food
Food Store
Greengrocer
Grocer
Market
Prepared Food
Patisserie
Self-service Store
Supermarket

lamb
pork
turkey
veal

ba-ra-ny-na
svy-ny-na
in-dyk
te-lya-ty-na

баранина
свинина
індик
телятина

seafood

carp
caviar
black
red
cod liver
cod
crabs
fish
fresh
smoked
herring
mackerel
octopus
pike
plaice
prawns
salmon

ko-rop
i-kra
chor-na
che-rvo-na
pe-chin-ka tri-sky
tri-ska
kra-by
ry-ba
svi-zha
kop-che-na
o-se-le-dets'
skum-bri-ya
kal'-ma-ry
shchu-ka
kam-ba-la
kre-ve-ty
lo-sos'

Рибні страви

короп
ікра
чорна
червона
печінка тріски
тріска
краби
риба
свіжа
копчена
оселедець
скупбрія
кальмари
щука
камбала
креветки
лосось

mind the mushrooms

Think twice before you buy any mushrooms. Due to the fall-out of the Chernobyl nuclear accident, mushrooms appear to harbour high concentrations of radioactive elements. If you want to play it safe, don't pick them unless you have experience and don't buy them at open markets.

sardine
sprats
sturgeon

sar-dy-na
shpro-ty
o-se-try-na

сардина
шпроти
осетрина

vegetables

aubergine
beetroot
cabbage
capsicum
carrot
celery
chilli pepper(s)
cucumber
dill
garlic
lettuce
marrow
mushroom
onion
parsley
potato
radish
sweetcorn
tomato

ba-kla-zhan
bu-ryak
ka-pu-sta
pe-rets'
mor-kva
se-le-ra
ho-stry pe-rets
o-hi-rok
krip
cha-snyk
sa-lat
ka-ba-chok
hryb
tsy-bu-lya
pe-tru-shka
kar-to-plya
re-dys
ku-ku-ru-dza
po-mi-dor

баклажан
буряк
капуста
перець
морква
селера
гострий перець
огірок
кріп
часник
салат
кабачок
гриб
цибуля
петрушка
картопля
редис
кукурудза
помідор

Овочі

dairy produce

Молочні продукти

Ukrainians are very fond of milk and dairy products. Sour milk – not milk that has gone off, but milk with a particular bacterial culture – is especially valued for its beneficial effects upon

the digestion. Two products have no counterpart in English: *ke-fir* (кефір) – somewhat like drinking yogurt, only tastier – and *rya-zhan-ka* (ряжанка) – try it, if you can find it! Butter in Ukraine is always unsalted.

butter	<i>ma-slo</i>	масло
cheese	<i>syr</i>	сир
cream	<i>ver-shky</i>	вершки
margarine	<i>mar-ha-ryn</i>	маргарин
milk	<i>mo-lo-ko</i>	молоко
sour cream	<i>sme-ta-na</i>	сметана

fruit

Фрукти

alpine strawberry	<i>su-ny-tsya</i>	суниця
apple	<i>ya-blu-ko</i>	яблуко
apricot	<i>a-bry-kos</i>	абрикос
banana	<i>ba-nan</i>	банан
blackcurrant	<i>chor-na</i>	чорна
	<i>smo-ro-dy-na</i>	смородина
cherry	<i>vy-shnya</i>	вишня
(dark, juicy, sweet-sour taste)		

false friends

Some Ukrainian words sound very much like English ones, but have unexpected meanings. Be careful with the following:

To translate 'preservatives', say *kon-ser-van-ty* (консерванти). The word *pre-zer-va-ty-vy* (презервативи) exists, but means 'condoms'.

To translate 'panel' (such as might occur at a conference), you should use the term *kru-hly stil*, 'round table' (круглий стіл), because *na pa-ne-li* (на панелі) is a phrase applied to prostitutes on the lookout for clients.

cherry (pale, sweet, firm)	<i>che-re-shnya</i>	черешня
gooseberry	<i>a-grus</i>	аґрус
grapes	<i>vy-no-hrad</i>	виноград
lemon	<i>ly-mon</i>	лимон
mandarin	<i>man-da-ryn</i>	мандарин
melon	<i>dy-nya</i>	диня
orange	<i>a-pel'-syn/ po-ma-ran-cha</i>	апельсин/ помаранча
peach	<i>per-syk</i>	персик
pear	<i>hru-sha</i>	груша
pineapple	<i>a-na-nas</i>	ананас
plum	<i>sly-va</i>	слива
pomegranate	<i>hra-nat</i>	гранат
raspberry	<i>ma-ly-na</i>	малина
redcurrant	<i>po-rich-ka</i>	порічка
strawberry	<i>po-lu-ny-tsya</i>	полуниця
watermelon	<i>ka-vun</i>	кавун

SAFE TRAVEL > emergencies

НАДЗВИЧАЙНІ СИТУАЦІЇ

general

Загальне

Get lost!	za-hu-by-tyc'	Загубитись!
Go away!	het' (zvid-sy); i-dy/i-dit' (zvid-sy)!	Геть (звідси); Іди/Ідіть (звідси)!
	(inf/pol)	
Help!	rya-tuy-te/ do-po-mo-zhit'!	Рятуйте/ Допоможіть!
Police!	po-li-tsi-ya!	Поліція!
Stop it!	pry-py-ny/ pry-py-nit'!	Припини/ Припиніть!
	(sg, inf; pl, pol)	
Thief!	zlo-diy/ hra-bu-yut'!	Злодій/ Грабують!
Watch out!	o-be-re-zhno!	Обережно!
It's an emergency!	tse du-zhe ter-mi-no-vo!; tse kry-ty-chna sy-tu-a-tsi-ya!	Це дуже терміново!; Це критична ситуація!
I'm lost.	ya za-blu-kaw/ za-blu-ka-la (m/f)	Я заблукав/ заблукала.
Please help us.	do-po-mo-zhit' nam, bud' la-ska	Допоможіть нам, будь ласка.
Where are the toilets?	de tu-a-le-ty?	Де туалети?

health

Здоров'я

Call a doctor!

vy-klych-te li-ka-rya!

(Викличте) лікаря!

Call an ambulance!

*vy-klych-te shvyd-ku
(do-po-mo-hu)!*

Викличте швидку
(допомогу)!

I'm ill.

*ya khvo-ry/khvo-ra (m/f);
me-ni po-ha-no*

Я хворий/хвора;
Мені погано.

My friend is ill.

*miy druh za-khvo-riw (m);
mo-ya po-dru-ha
za-khwo-ri-la (f)*

Мій друг захворів;
моя подруга
захворіла.

I have medical insurance.

*u me-ne ye me-dych-ne
stra-khu-van-nya*

У мене є медичне
страхування.

dealing with the police

Поліція

Call the police!

vy-klych-te mi-li-tsi-yu!

Викличте міліцію!

Where's the police station?

de vid-di-len-nya mi-li-tsi-yi?

Де відділення міліції?

We want to report an offence.

*my kho-che-mo za-ya-vy-ty
pro zlo-chyn*

Ми хочемо заявити
про злочин.

I've been ...

beaten up
injured
raped
robbed

me-ne ...

po-by-ly
po-ra-ny-ly
zgval-tu-va-ly
po-hra-bu-va-ly

Мене ...

побили
поранили
зґвалтували
пограбували

I've lost my ...	<i>ya za-hu-byw/ za-hu-by-la ... (m/f)</i>	Я загубив/ загубила ...
My ... has/have been stolen.	<i>u me-ne wkra-ly ...</i>	У мене вкрали ...
bag	<i>sum-ku</i>	сумку
credit card	<i>kre-dy-tnu kart-ku</i>	кредитну картку
keys	<i>klyu-chi</i>	ключі
money	<i>hro-shi</i>	гроші
passport	<i>pa-sport</i>	паспорт
travellers	<i>do-ro-zhni</i>	дорожні
cheques	<i>che-ky</i>	чеки

I'm sorry; I apologise.

vy-bach-te

Вибачте.

I didn't realise I was doing
anything wrong.

*ya ne znaw/zna-la, shcho
ro-blyu shchos' ne tak (m/f)*

Я не знав/знала, що
роблю щось не так.

I didn't do it.

ya ts'o-ho ne ro-byw

Я цього не робив.

We're innocent.

my ne-vyn-ni

Ми невинні.

Is there a fine we can
pay to clear this?

*chy mo-zhna za-mist'
ts'o-ho za-pla-ty-ty
shtraf?*

Чи можна замість
цього заплатити
штраф?

I need a lawyer.

me-ni po-tri-ben a-dvo-kat

Мені потрібен адвокат.

Please, give me a lawyer
who speaks English.

*da-yte, bud' la-ska,
a-dvo-ka-ta, ya-ky
ho-vo-ryt'
po-an-hliy-s'ky/
an-hliy-s'ko-yu*

Дайте, будь ласка,
адвоката, який
говорить
по-англійськи/
англійською.

What am I accused of?

*w cho-mu me-ne
zvy-nu-va-chu-yut'?*

В чому мене
звинувачують?

Could I use the telephone?

mo-zhna po-dzvo-ny-ty?

Можна подзвонити?

the police may say

vas bu-de zvy-nu-va-che-no v ...

Вас буде звинувачено в ...

You'll be charged with ...

yo-ho/yi-yi bu-de zvy-nu-va-che-no v ...

Його/її буде звинувачено в ...

He'll/She'll be charged with ...

an-ty-der-zha-wniy di-yal'-no-sti

антидержавній діяльності

anti-government activity

zaw-dan-ni ti-les-nykh u-shko-dzhen'

завданні тілесних ушкоджень

assault (causing severe bodily harm)

po-bo-yakh

побоях

assault (causing bodily harm)

zlo-mi

зломі

illegal entry

wbyw-stvi

вбивстві

murder

pe-re-bu-van-ni w kra-yi-ni bez vi-zy

перебуванні в країні без візи

not having a visa

pe-re-bu-van-ni w kra-yi-ni bez diy-sno-yi vi-zy

перебуванні в країні без дійсної візи

overstaying your visa

May I phone [from here;
from your place]?

mo-zhna [zvid-sy; vid vas]
po-dzvo-ny-ty?

Можна [звідси; від вас]
подзвонити?

zbe-ri-han-ni za-bo-ro-ne-nykh re-cho-vyn

зберіганні заборонених речовин
possession (of illegal substances)

vzhy-van-ni/zbe-ri-han-ni/roz-pow-syu-dzhen-ni
nar-ko-ty-kiw

вживанні/зберіганні/розповсюдженні наркотиків
taking/storing/distributing drugs

zgval-tu-van-ni

зґвалтуванні
rape

kra-dizh-tsi

крадіжці
robbery/theft

drib-no-mu roz-kra-dan-ni wla-sno-sti

дрібному розкраданні власності
shoplifting

po-ru-shen-ni pra-vyl do-ro-zhn'o-ho ru-khu

порушенні правил дорожнього руху
traffic violation

vid-su-tno-sti do-zvo-lu na pra-tsyu

відсутності дозволу на працю
working without a permit

I want to phone my embassy.

*ya kho-chu
za-te-le-fo-nu-va-ty
do po-sol'-stva mo-ye-yi
kra-yi-ny*

Я хочу
зателефонувати
до посольства моєї
країни.

I have no money.

u me-ne ne-ma-ye hro-shey

У мене немає грошей.

I need help.

*me-ni po-trib-na
do-po-mo-ha*

Мені потрібна
допомога.

I want to go home!

ya kho-chu do-do-mu!

Я хочу додому!



Health-insurance requirements are subject to change, so be sure to clarify the issue with your travel agent or the embassy. Generally, all foreigners arriving in Ukraine have to take out compulsory emergency health cover. The premium depends on the intended length of the visit. Under this insurance, emergency care, including ambulance, is provided efficiently and to Western standards. Travellers should, however, have general health insurance to cover other health needs.

In addition to the state health-care system, which is free but short of resources, there are many private health professionals and centres, which charge fees comparable to those in Western countries.

If you require regular medication, take sufficient supplies with you, together with a note for the customs officials. You should also take any proprietary medicines, eg cough mixtures or headache tablets, because local pharmaceuticals have different names from the ones that you'll be familiar with.

Where's the nearest chemist/hospital?

*de nay-blyzh-cha ap-te-ka/
li-kar-nya?*

Де найближча аптека/
лікарня?

Please call a doctor.

*vy-klych-te, bud' la-ska,
li-ka-rya*

Викличте, будь ласка,
лікаря.

Is there a doctor here?

tut ye li-kar?

Тут є лікар?

oh what a trill!

Remember that the **r**, represented in Cyrillic script by the character **p**, is always pronounced as a trilled 'r'.

at the doctor

У лікаря

I feel ill.

me-ni po-ha-no

Мені погано.

My friend has fallen ill.

miy druh za-khvo-riw (m);

mo-ya po-dru-ha

za-khvo-ri-la (f)

Мій друг захворів;

Моя подруга

захворіла.

I feel sick. (nauseous)

me-ne nu-dyt'

Мене нудить.

It hurts here.

u me-ne bo-lyt' tut

У мене болить тут.

I have a pain in the ... *u me-ne bo-lyt' ...*

У мене болить ...

ear

vu-kho

вухо

head

ho-lo-va

голова

liver

pe-chin-ka

печінка

stomach/belly

zhy-vit

живіт

throat

hor-lo

горло

tooth

zub

зуб

(See also **parts of the body**, page 231.)

I've caught a cold.

ya za-stu-dyw-sya/

za-stu-dy-la-sya (m/f)

Я застудився/

застудилася.

I have a temperature.

u me-ne tem-pe-ra-tu-ra

У мене температура.

I have a sharp/dull pain

in my chest.

ya vid-chu-va-yu ho-stry/

tu-py bil' u hru-dyakh

Я відчуваю гострий/

тупий біль у грудях.

I've burned myself.

ya ob-pik-sya/

ob-pe-kla-sya (m/f)

Я обпікся/

обпеклася.

signs

АПТЕКА	Chemist/Pharmacy
ТРАВМПУНКТ	Emergency
МЕДПУНКТ	First-Aid Point
ПОЛІКЛІНІКА	Health Centre
ЛІКАРНЯ	Hospital
ПРИЙМАЛЬНІ ГОДИНИ	Opening Hours
АПТЕЧНИЙ КІОСК	Pharmacy Kiosk
РЕЦЕПТУРНИЙ	Prescriptions
РЕЄСТРАТУРА	Registration

I have food poisoning.

u me-ne khar-cho-ve
o-tru-yen-nya

У мене харчове
отруєння.

He/She has been
poisoned by ...
medicine
mushrooms
tinned food

u nyo-ho/ne-yi
o-tru-yen-nya ...
li-ka-my
hry-ba-my
kon-ser-va-my

У нього/неї
отруєння ...
ліками
грибами
консервами

It's difficult for
me to ...

me-ni vazh-ko ...

Мені важко ...

breathe
swallow
walk

dy-kha-ty
kow-ta-ty
kho-dy-ty

дихати
ковтати
ходити

I can't sleep/walk.

ya ne mo-zhu spa-ty/
kho-dy-ty

Я не можу спати/
ходити.

I've been stung by ...

me-ne u-zha-lyw/
u-zha-ly-la ... (m/f)

Мене ужалив/
ужалила ...

I've been bitten by ...

me-ne wku-syw/
wku-sy-la ... (m/f)

Мене вкусив/
вкусила ...

the doctor may ask

shcho z *va-my*?

What's the matter?

Що з Вами?

vy vid-chu-va-ye-te bil'?

Do you feel any pain?

Ви відчуваєте біль?

de bo-lyt'?

Where does it hurt?

Де болить?

u vas men-stru-a-tsi-ya?

Are you menstruating?

У Вас менструація?

u vas tem-pe-ra-tu-ra?

Do you have a temperature?

У Вас температура?

yak dow-ho tse u vas?

How long have you been like this?

Як довго це у Вас?

u vas tse wzhe bu-lo?

Have you had this before?

У Вас це вже було?

vy pry-ma-ye-te li-ky?

Are you on medication?

Ви приймаєте ліки?

vy pa-ly-te?

Do you smoke?

Ви палите?

vy wzhy-va-ye-te

al-ko-hol'?

Do you drink?

Ви вживаєте алкоголь?

vy wzhy-va-ye-te

nar-ko-ty-ky?

Do you take drugs?

Ви вживаєте наркотики?

u vas a-ler-hi-ya na

bud' shcho?

Are you allergic to anything?

У Вас алергія на будь-що?

vy va-hit-ni?

Are you pregnant?

Ви вагітні?

You need ...	vam ne-ob-khid-no ...	Вам необхідно ...
an examination	zro-by-ty	зробити
	ob-ste-zhen-nya	обстеження
an injection	zro-by-ty	зробити
	i-nyek-tsi-yu	ін'єкцію
an operation	zro-by-ty	зробити
	o-pe-ra-tsi-yu	операцію
to submit samples	zda-ty a-na-li-zy	здати аналізи
to have your blood	po-mi-rya-ty	поміряти
pressure taken	tysk (kro-vi)	тиск (крові)
Take this ...	vy-py-te ...	Випийте ...
tablet	tsyu ta-ble-tku	цю таблетку
mixture	tsyu miks-tu-ru	цю мікстуру
powder	tsey po-ro-shok	цей порошок
I'll write you a prescription.		
ya vy-py-shu vam re-tsept		Я випишу Вам рецепт.
You must take it with water.		
tre-ba za-py-ty vo-do-yu		Треба запити водою.
You must take the medicine		
three times a day.		
vam tre-ba pry-ma-ty		Вам треба приймати
li-ky try-chi na den'		ліки тричі на день.
Order this medicine at		
the chemist.		
za-mow-te tsi li-ky v		Замовте ці ліки в
ap-te-tsi.		аптеці.

ailments

		Хвороби
I have (a/an) ...	u me-ne ...	У мене ...
I've had (a/an) ...	u me-ne buw/bu-la/	У мене був/була/
	bu-lo ... (m/f/neut)	було ...
accident	ne-shcha-sny	нещасний
	vy-pa-dok	випадок

AIDS	snid	СНІД
appendicitis	a-pen-dy-tsyt	апендицит
asthma	a-stma	астма
burn	o-pik	опік
cold	za-stu-da	застиуда
constipation	za-por	запор
cough	ka-shel'	кашель
diarrhoea	pro-nos	пронос
drug addiction	nar-ko-ma-ni-ya	наркоманія
fracture	pe-re-lom	перелом
heart attack	in-farkt	інфаркт
haemorrhage	kro-vo-te-cha	кровотеча
high blood pressure	hi-per-to-ni-ya; vy-so-ky tysk (kro-vi)	гіпертонія; високий тиск (крові)
illness	khvo-ro-ba	хвороба
indigestion	ne-traw-len-nya	нетравлення
infection	shlun-ku	шлунку
inflammation	za-ra-zhen-nya/	зараження/
influenza	in-fek-tsi-ya	інфекція
injury	za-pa-len-nya	запалення
low blood pressure	hryp	грип
nausea	traw-ma	травма
scratch	hi-po-to-ni-ya	гіпотонія
sprain	nu-do-ta	нудота
stomach upset	po-drya-py-na	подряпина
stroke	roz-tya-hnen-nya	розтягнення
swelling	ro-zlad	розлад
temperature	shlun-ku	шлунку
high	in-sul't	інсульт
low	na-bryak	набряк
tonsillitis	tem-pe-ra-tu-ra	температура
ulcer	vy-so-ka	висока
	nyz'-ka	низька
	an-hi-na	ангіна
	vy-raz-ka	виразка

sexually transmitted disease	ve-ne-rych-ne za-khvo-ryu-van-nya	венеричне захворювання
worms	hly-sty	глисти
wound	ra-na	рана
healthy	zdo-ro-vy	здоровий
paralysis	pa-ra-lich	параліч
poisoning	o-tru-yen-nya	отруєння
pregnancy	va-hi-tnist'	вагітність
pus	hniy	гній
vomit (n)	blyu-vo-ta	блювота

women's health

Жінка та здоров'я

I'd like to see a female doctor.

ya kho-ti-la b
za-py-sa-tys-sya
do li-ka-rya zhin-ky

Я хотіла
б записатися
до лікаря-жінки.

I'm pregnant.

ya va-hi-tna

Я вагітна.

I think I'm pregnant.

me-ni zda-yet'-sya, shcho
ya va-hi-tna

Мені здається, що
я вагітна.

I'm on the Pill.

ya pry-ma-yu
pro-ty-za-plid-ni
ta-ble-ty

Я приймаю
протизаплідні
таблетки.

**I haven't had my period
for ... weeks.**

u me-ne za-trym-ka
(men-stru-a-tsi-yi)
na ... ty-zhniw

У мене затримка
(менструації)
на ... тижнів.

I'd like to use contraception.

ya kho-ti-la b u-zhy-va-ty
pro-ty-za-plid-ni
za-so-by

Я хотіла б уживати
протизаплідні
засоби.

I'd like to have a pregnancy test.

zro-bit' me-ni,
bud' la-ska,
a-na-liz na va-hi-tnist'

Зробіть мені,
будь ласка,
аналіз на вагітність.

abortion

a-bort

аборт

diaphragm

di-a-frah-ma

діафрагма

mammogram

ma-mo-hra-ma

мамограма

menstruation

men-stru-a-tsi-ya

менструація

miscarriage

vy-ky-den'

викидень

pap smear

ma-zok shy-ky

мазок шийки

ma-tyky

матки

period pain

men-stru-al'-ni

менструальні

bo-li

болі

the Pill

pro-ty-za-plid-ni

протизаплідні

ta-ble-tyky

таблетки

ultrasound

ul'-tra-zvu-ko-ve

ультразвукове

ob-ste-zhen-nya

обстеження

IUD

vnu-trish-n'o-ma-tko-va spi-ral'

внутрішньоматкова
спіраль

premenstrual tension

pe-red-men-stru-al'-ny syn-drom

передменструальний
синдром

alternative treatments

Нетрадиційна медицина

Many Ukrainians use folk remedies in the treatment of common complaints, so if you catch a cold, your friends are likely to make suggestions involving garlic, onion, honey or

it's a miracle!

One of the remarkable social phenomena of the late 1980s was the popularity of people claiming to possess abnormal psychic powers, including those of faith healing. Some faith healers purported to heal huge crowds assembled in football stadiums, or even TV audiences watching at home. The word coined for such psychics is *eks-tra-sens* (екстрасенс), derived from 'extrasensory'.

raspberry tea. People will often try these before turning to pharmaceuticals. Antibiotics are much less frequently prescribed than in Western countries. In addition, many alternative therapies exotic to Ukraine enjoy considerable popularity. Some mainstream medical practitioners also recommend alternative healing methods.

acupuncture	a-ku-punk-tu-ra	акупунктура
homeopathy	ho-me-o-pa-ti-ya	гомеопатія
massage	ma-sazh	масаж
meditation	me-dy-ta-tsi-ya	медитація
reflexology	re-fle-kso-lo-hi-ya	рефлексологія
yoga	yo-ha	йога

parts of the body

Частини тіла

belly	zhy-vit	живіт
blood	krow	кров
bone	kist-ka	кістка
brain	mo-zok	мозок
bronchial tubes	bron-khy	бронхи
chest/breast	hru-dy (pl)	груди
elbow	li-kot'	лікоть
face	o-blych-chya	обличчя
finger	pa-lets'	палець

gland	<i>za-lo-za</i>	залоза
gums	<i>ya-sna</i>	ясна
hand	<i>ru-ka</i>	рука
heart	<i>ser-tse</i>	серце
hip	<i>ste-hno</i>	стегно
joint	<i>su-hlob</i>	суглоб
kidney	<i>nyr-ka</i>	нирка
knee	<i>ko-li-no</i>	коліно
leg	<i>no-ha</i>	нога
lip	<i>hu-ba</i>	губа
liver	<i>pe-chin-ka</i>	печінка
lungs	<i>le-he-ni (pl)</i>	легені
mouth	<i>rot</i>	рот
muscle	<i>myaz</i>	м'яз
neck	<i>shy-a</i>	шия
nose	<i>nis</i>	ніс
pancreas	<i>pid-shlun-ko-va</i>	підшлункова
rib	<i>za-lo-za</i>	залоза
shoulder	<i>re-bro</i>	ребро
side	<i>ple-che</i>	плече
skin	<i>bik</i>	бік
spine	<i>shki-ra</i>	шкіра
stomach	<i>khre-bet</i>	хребет
throat	<i>shlu-nok</i>	шлунок
toe	<i>hor-lo</i>	горло
tongue	<i>pa-lets' na no-zi</i>	палець на нозі
tooth	<i>ya-zyk</i>	язик
	<i>zub</i>	зуб

special health needs

I have ...	<i>u me-ne ...</i>	У мене ...
diabetes	<i>di-a-bet</i>	діабет
epilepsy	<i>e-pi-le-psiya</i>	епілепсія
high blood pressure	<i>hi-per-to-ni-ya</i>	гіпертонія
rheumatism	<i>rew-ma-tyzm</i>	ревматизм

Спеціальні потреби

I have an allergy to antibiotics.

*u me-ne a-ler-hi-ya na
an-ty-bi-o-ty-ky*

У мене алергія на
антибіотики.

I have my own syringe.

*u me-ne ye wla-sny
shpryts*

У мене є власний
шприц.

My insulin has run out.

*u me-ne za-kin-chyw-sya
in-su-lin*

У мене закінчився
інсулін.

I'm taking ...

hormone pills

ya pry-ma-yu ...

hor-mo-nal'-ni

ta-ble-ty

Я приймаю ...

гормональні

таблетки

**contraceptive
pills**

pro-ty-za-plid-ni

ta-ble-ty

протизаплідні

таблетки

painkillers

zne-bo-lyu-val'-ni

ta-ble-ty

знеболювальні

таблетки

at the chemist

В аптеці

Tampons and condoms are obtainable in the kiosks that line the streets, but it's best to check the wrapping and the use-by date before buying.

I need something for ...

*me-ni po-trib-ne
shchos' vid ...*

Мені потрібне
щось від ...

Do I need a prescription for ...?

*chy me-ni po-tri-ben
re-tsept dlya ...?*

Чи мені потрібен
рецепт для ...?

How many times a day?

skil'-ky ra-ziw na den'?

Скільки разів на день?

When will my medicine be ready?

*ko-ly bu-dut'
ho-to-vi mo-yi li-ky?*

Коли будуть
готові мої ліки?

better safe than sorry

Many people in Ukraine do not drink tap water without boiling it first, or use bottled or spring water. In Kyiv, artesian wells have been sunk in many parts of the city, and attractive gazebos built over them. People queue up here to get their supply of free spring water. Many apartments have water filters installed. Travellers should take no more risks with water than the local people.

Many residents of Ukraine are concerned about the long-term effects on their health of the Chernobyl nuclear disaster, and of the polluted state of the environment more generally. The statistical incidence of cancers has increased since Chernobyl. But there are no preventive measures that can easily be taken (except for respite periods in environmentally clean locations). A degraded environment is generally recognised as one of the causes of the alarmingly low life expectancy in Ukraine (62 years for men, 74 years for women).

antibiotic	an-ty-bi-o-tyk	антибіотик
antiseptic	an-ty-se-ptyk	антисептик
bandage	bynt	бинт
condom	pre-ze-rva-tyw	презерватив
contraceptives	pro-ty-za-plid-ni	протизаплідні
	za-so-by	засоби
cotton wool	va-ta	вата
cough mixture	mik-stu-ra vid	мікстура від
	ka-shlyu	кашлю
... cream	krem ...	крем ...
face	dlya o-blych-chya	для обличчя
hand	dlya ruk	для рук
shaving	dlya ho-lin-nya	для гоління
nappies/diapers	pam-per-sy	памперси
painkillers	zne-bo-lyu-val'-ni	знеболювальні
plaster (sticking)	pla-styr	пластир
razor blades	le-za	леза

shampoo
soap
tampons
toothbrush
toothpaste
vitamins

sham-pun'
my-lo
tam-po-ny
zub-na shchi-tka
zub-na pa-sta
vi-ta-mi-ny

шампунь
мило
тампони
зубна щітка
зубна паста
вітаміни

at the dentist

У стоматолога

I have a toothache.

u me-ne bo-lyt' zub

У мене болить зуб.

A filling has fallen out.

u me-ne vy-pa-la
plom-ba

У мене випала
пломба.

Please give me an anaesthetic.

zro-bit', bud' la-ska,
zne-bo-lyu-van-nya

Зробіть, будь ласка,
знеболювання.

This tooth has to be taken out.

tsey zub tre-ba
vy-da-ly-ty

Цей зуб треба
видалити.

I don't want it extracted.

ya ne kho-chu yo-ho
vy-ry-va-ty/vy-da-lya-ty

Я не хочу його
виривати/видаляти.

at the optometrist

Вокуліста

I need to get my [glasses;
contact lenses] fixed.

me-ni po-trib-no
po-la-ho-dy-ty [o-ku-lya-ry;
kon-takt-ni lin-zy]

Мені потрібно
полагодити [окуляри;
контакти лінзи].

**I need to order some
[glasses; contact lenses].**

*me-ni po-trib-no
za-mo-vy-ty [o-ku-lya-ry;
kon-takt-ni lin-zy]*

**When will my [glasses;
contact lenses] be ready?**

*ko-ly bu-dut' ho-to-vi
mo-yi [o-ku-lya-ry;
kon-takt-ni lin-zy]?*

Мені потрібно
замовити [окуляри;
контакті лінзи].

Коли будуть готові
мої [окуляри;
контакті лінзи]?

With the realities of climate change upon us, the matter of sustainability becomes an important part of the travel vernacular. In practical terms, this means assessing our impact on the environment and local cultures and economies – and acting to make that impact as positive as possible. Here are some basic phrases to get you on your way ...

communication & cultural differences

I'd like to learn some of your local dialects.

ya [kho-tiw by/kho-ti-la b]
pi-du-chy-ty de-kil'-ka
z va-shykh mis-tse-vykh
di-a-lek-tiv (m/f)

Я [хотів би/хотіла б]
підучити декілька
з ваших місцевих
діалектів.

Would you like me to teach you some English?

chy ne [kho-tiw by/
kho-ti-la b] ty shcho-by ya
do-po-mih/do-po-moh-la
to-bi z an-hliys'-ko-yu
mo-vo-yu? (m/f)

Чи не [хотів би/
хотіла б] ти щоби я
допоміг/допомогла
тобі з англійською
мовою?

Is this a local or national custom?

tse mis-tse-va chy
na-rod-nya tra-dy-tsi-ya?

Це місцева чи
народна традиція?

I respect your customs.

ya po-va-zha-yu va-shi
tra-dy-tsi-yi

Я поважаю ваші
традиції.

community benefit & involvement

What sorts of issues is this community facing?

ya-ki prob-le-my
sto-yat' pe-red tsym
sus-pil'-stvom

Які проблеми
стоять перед цим
суспільством?

corruption	ko-rup-tsi-ya	корупція
literacy	ne-hra-mot-nist'	неграмотність
media restrictions	ob-me-zhe-na in-for-ma-tsi-ya v pre-si	обмежена інформація в пресі
political unrest	po-li-tych-na ne-sta-bil'-nist'	політична нестабільність
unemployment	bez-ro-bit-tya	безробіття

I'd like to volunteer my skills.

ya [kho-tiw by/kho-ti-la b]
za-pro-po-nu-va-ty mo-yi
znan-nya (m/f)

Я [хотів би/хотіла б]
запропонувати мої
знання.

Are there any volunteer programs available in the area?

chu ne is-nyu-yut'
po-bly-zu proh-ra-my
u ya-kykh u-cha-stu-yut'
do-bro-vol'-tsi?

Чи не існують
поблизу програми
у яких учаснують
добровольці?

environment

Where can I recycle this?

de me-ni mozh-na o-tse
zda-ty na pe-re-rob-ku?

Де мені можна оце
здати на переробку?

transport

Can we get there by public transport?

chy ne moh-ly b my
do-bra-ty-sya tu-dy
pub-lich-nym
trans-por-tom?

Чи не могли б ми
добратися туди
публічним
транспортom?

Can we get there by bike?

chy ne mozh-na do-bra-ty-sya
tu-dy ve-lo-cy-pe-dom?

Чи не можна добратися
туди велосипедом?

I'd prefer to walk there.

me-ni vy-hid-ni-she
proy-tu tu-dy pish-ky

Мені вигідніше
пройти туди пішки.

accommodation

I'd like to stay at a locally-run hotel.

ya [kho-tiw by/kho-ti-la b]
pe-re-bu-ty v mis-tse-vo-mu
ho-te-li (m/f)

Я [хотів би/хотіла б]
перебути в місцевому
готелі.

Are there any ecolodges here?

chy ne na-kho-dyat'-sya
tut e-ko lod-zhy?

Чи не знаходяться
тут еко лоджи?

Can I turn the air conditioning off and open the window?

chy ne [mih by/moh-la b]
ya vyk-lyu-chy-ty
kon-dy-tsi-o-ner ta
vid-kry-ty vik-no? (m/f)

Чи не [міг би/могла б]
я виключити
кондиціонер та
відкрити вікно?

There's no need to change my sheets.

ne tre-ba mi-nya-ty po-stil'

Не треба міняти постіль.

shopping

Where can I buy locally produced goods/souvenirs?

de mozh-na ku-py-ty
to-va-ry/su-ve-ni-ry
mis-tse-vo-ho vy-rob-ny-tsya?

Де можна купити
товари/сувеніри
місцевого виробництва?

Do you sell Fair Trade products ?

cpra-ved-ly-voyi
tor-giv-li?

Чи ви продаєте
справедливої торгівлі?

food

Do you sell ...?

locally produced
food

organic produce

chy vy
pro-da-ye-te ...?
mis-tse-vo
pry-ho-tov-le-nu
yi-zhu
na-tu-ral'-ni
pro-duk-ty

Чи ви
продаєте ...?
місцево
приготовлену
їжу
натуральні
продукти

Can you tell me which traditional foods I should try?

chy ne mo-zhe-te
po-ra-dy-ty ya-ki
tra-dy-tsiy-ni stra-vy
var-to po-pro-bu-va-ty?

Чи не можете
порадити які
традиційні страви
варто поспробувати?

sightseeing

Are cultural tours available?

ya-ki is-nu-yut' kul'-tur-ni
po-yizd-ky?

Які існують культурні
поїздки?

Does your
company ...?

donate money
to charity

chy va-she
pid-pry-yem-stvo ...?

zhert-vu-ye
hro-shi na
do-bro-diy-ni tsi-li

Чи ваше
підприємство ...?

жертвує
гроші на
добродійні цілі

hire local guides

nay-maye
mis-tse-vykh
pro-vid-ny-kiv

наймає
місцевих
провідників

visit local
businesses

vid-vi-du-ye
mis-tse-vi
pid-pry-yem-stva

відвідує
місцеві
підприємства

Does the guide
speak ...?

Crimean Tatar
Galician
Surzhyk

chy pro-vid-nyk
ho-vo-rit' ...?

po ta-tars'-ko-mu
po ha-lyts'-ko-mu
sur-zhy-kom

Чи провідник
говорить ...?

по татарському
по галицькому
суржиком

Notations used in this phrasebook are described in full on page 11. In addition to this, the following notation applies in regard to parts of speech in the dictionary:

Nouns are not indicated. Verbs are preceded by 'to'. This serves to distinguish a verb from its noun counterpart, when applicable, eg, 'to answer' versus 'answer'.

A

to be able	moh-ty	МОГИ
I can.	ya mo-zhu	Я можу.
I can't.	ya ne mo-zhu	Я не можу.
Can you please ...?	vy ne mo-zhe-te ...?	Ви не можете ...?
about (approximately)	blyz'-ko •	близько •
above (adv)	pry-bly-zno	приблизно
above (prep)	vy-shche	вище
abroad	nad	над
to accept	za kor-do-nom	за кордоном
	pry-ma-ty	приймати
I accept.	ya pry-ma-yu	Я приймаю.
Do you accept?	vy pry-ma-ye-te?	Ви приймаєте?
accident	a-va-ri-ya •	аварія •
	ne-shchas-ny	нешасний
accommodation	vy-pa-dok	випадок
addict	zhy-tlo	житло
addiction	nar-ko-man	наркоман
address	nar-ko-ma-ni-ya	наркоманія
administration	a-dre-sa	адреса
admission (entry)	a-dmi-ni-str-a-tsi-ya	адміністрація
admission fee	wkhid	вхід
admission (of guilt)	(pla-ta za) wkhid	(плата за) вхід
to admit (allow entry)	vy-znan-nya	визнання
to admit (confess)	wpu-ska-ty	впускати
adult	vy-zna-va-ty	визнавати
	do-ro-sly/	дорослий/
	do-ro-sla (m/f)	доросла
adventure	pry-ho-da	пригода
advice	po-ra-da	порада

to advise
aeroplane
by plane
after
again
against
to agree

ra-dy-ty
li-tak
li-ta-kom
pi-slya
zno-vu
pro-ty
po-ho-dy-ty-sya

радити
літак
літаком
після
знову
проти
погодитися

I agree.

zho-den/ zho-dna (m/f)

згоден/згодна.

Do you agree?

vy zho-dni?

Ви згодні?

Agreed!

do-mo-vy-ly-sya!

Домовилися!

agriculture

sil'-s'ke
ho-spo-dar-stvo

сільське
господарство

ahead

wpe-red

вперед

aid

do-po-mo-ha

допомога

AIDS

snid (syn-drom

СНІД (синдром

na-bu-to-ho

набутого

i-mu-no-de-fi-tsy-tu)

імунodefіциту)

a-vi-a-li-ni-ya

авіалінія

a-vi-a-po-shta

авіапошта

by airmail

a-vi-a-po-shto-yu

авіапоштою

alarm clock

bu-dyl'-nyk

будильник

all

wsі

всі

allergy

a-ler-hi-ya

алергія

to allow

do-zvo-ly-a-ty

дозволяти

almost

may-zhe

майже

alone

sam

сам

also

ta-kozh

також

alternative (n)

al'-ter-na-ty-va

альтернатива

always

zaw-zhdy

завжди

amazing

wra-zha-yu-chy

вражаючий

ambassador

po-sol

посол

ambulance

shvyd-ka do-

швидка

po-mo-ha

допомога

se-red

серед

among

sta-ro-daw-niy

стародавній

ancient

i • y • ta

і • й • та

and

angry

roz-hni-va-ny

розгніваний

answer

vid-po-vid'

відповідь

to answer

vid-po-vi-da-ty

відповідати

antique (adj)

sta-ro-daw-niy

стародавній

any

ya-kys'

якийсь

anytime

ko-ly-ne-bud'

коли-небудь

apartment

kvar-ty-ra

квартира

appointment

zu-strich

зустріч

approximately

pry-bly-zno

приблизно

archaeological

ar-khe-o-lo-hich-ny

археологічний

to argue
argument
to arrive
art
ashtray
to ask
at (place)
at (time)
automatic
autumn

spe-re-cha-ty-sya
su-pe-rech-ka
pry-bu-va-ty
my-stets-tvo
po-pil'-nych-ka
py-ta-ty
u • w
o • ob
aw-to-ma-tych-ny
o-sin'

сперечатися
суперечка
прибувати
мистецтво
попільничка
питати
у • в
о • об
автоматичний
осінь

B

baby
babysitter
back
backpack
bad
bag
baggage
ball (dance)
ball (object)
bank
bar
bath
bathroom
battery
beach
beautiful
because
bed
bedbugs
before (conj)
before (prep)
beggar
begin
beginner
behind
below (adv)
below (prep)
berth (train)
beside
best
better
between (prep)
Bible
bicycle
big

ne-mow-lya
nya-nya
na-zad
ryug-zak
po-ha-ny
sum-ka
ba-hazh
bal
myach
bank
bar
van-na
van-na (kim-na-ta)
ba-ta-re-ya
plyazh
har-ny
to-mu shcho
lizh-ko
blo-shchy-tsi
persh nizh
pe-red
zhe-brak
po-chy-na-ty
po-cha-tki-vets'
zza-du
wny-zu
pid
po-ly-tsya
ko-lo • po-ruch iz
nay-kra-shchy
kra-shchy
mizh
bi-bli-ya
ve-lo-sy-ped
ve-ly-ky

немовля
няня
назад
рюкзак
поганий
сумка
багаж
бал
м'яч
банк
бар
ванна
ванна (кімната)
батарея
пляж
гарний
тому що
ліжко
блощиці
перш ніж
перед
жебрак
починати
початківець
ззаду
внизу
під
полиця
коло • поруч із
найкращий
кращий
між
біблія
велосипед
великий

bill
birthday

ra-khu-nok
den'
na-ro-dzhen-nya

рахунок
день
народження
кусати
гіркий
ковдра
благословляти

to bite
bitter
blanket
to bless

ku-sa-ty
hir-ky
ko-wdra
bla-ho-slo-wlya-ty

Bless you!

bud'-zdo-ro-vyy!

Будь здоровий!

blind
blood
boat
body
bomb

sli-py
krow
pa-ro-plaw • cho-ven
ti-lo
bom-ba

сліпий
кров
пароплав • човен
тіло
бомба

Bon appetit!

smach-no-ho!

Смачного!

book
bookshop
bored, to be

knyzh-ka
kny-har-nya
nu-dy-ty-sya

книжка
книгарня
нудитися

I'm bored.

me-ni nu-dno •
na-bry-dlo

мені нудно •
набридло

border
to borrow

kor-don
po-zy-cha-ty

кордон
позичати

May I borrow this?

mo-zhna, ya tse
po-zy-chu?

Можна, я це
позичу?

boss
both
both ... and ...
bottle
bottle opener

shef
o-by-dva
tak ... yak i ...
plya-shka
vid-kry-vach-ka •
kor-ko-tyah •
shto-por

шеф
обидва
так ... як і ...
пляшка
відкривачка •
коркотяг •

box
boy
brakes
brave
bread
break (pause)
break (holiday)
to break

ko-rob-ka
khlo-pchyk
hal'-ma (pl)
kho-ro-bry
khlib
pe-re-rva
vid-po-chy-nok
la-ma-ty •
ro-zby-va-ty
sni-da-nok
dy-kha-ty
kha-bar
da-va-ty kha-ba-rya
mist

штопор
коробка
хлопчик
гальма
хоробрий
хліб
перерва
відпочинок
ламати •
розбивати
сніданок
дихати
хабар
давати хабаря
міст

bright to bring	<i>ya-skra-vy</i> <i>pry-no-sy-ty</i>	яскравий приносити
Can you bring it?	<i>pry-ne-sit', bud' la-ska</i>	Принесіть, будь ласка.
broken	<i>ro-zby-ty •</i> <i>po-la-ma-ny</i>	розбитий • поламаний
brother	<i>brat</i>	брат
bucket	<i>vi-dro</i>	відро
building	<i>bu-dy-nok</i>	будинок
to burn	<i>ho-ri-ty</i>	горіти
bus	<i>aw-to-bus</i>	автобус
business	<i>bi-znes • sprava</i>	бізнес • справа
businessperson	<i>bi-zne-smen (m) •</i> <i>di-lo-va zhin-ka (f)</i>	бізнесмен • ділова жінка
busy	<i>zay-nya-ty</i>	зайнятий
but	<i>a-le</i>	але
to buy	<i>ku-pu-va-ty</i>	купувати
Where did you buy this?	<i>de vy tse ku-py-ly?</i>	Де Ви це купили?

C

cafe	<i>ka-fe • ka-vyar-nya</i>	кафе • кав'ярня
camera	<i>fo-to-a-pa-rat</i>	фотоапарат
camp (n)	<i>ta-bir</i>	табір
to camp	<i>ro-zby-va-ty ta-bir</i>	розбивати табір
campfire	<i>ba-hat-tya •</i> <i>vo-hny-shche</i>	багаття • вогнище
camp site	<i>kem-pinh</i>	кемпінг
can (to be able)	<i>mo-zhna</i>	можна
Can I take a photograph?	<i>mo-zhna</i> <i>fo-to-hra-fu-va-ty?</i>	Можна фотографувати?
No, you can't.	<i>ni, ne mo-zhna</i>	Ні, не можна.
can	<i>blya-shan-ka •</i> <i>(kon-ser-vna)</i> <i>ban-ka</i>	бляшанка • (консервна) банка
to cancel	<i>ska-so-vu-va-ty •</i> <i>ska-su-va-ty</i>	скасовувати • скасувати
can opener	<i>vid-kry-va-chka</i>	відкривачка
candle	<i>svi-chka</i>	свічка
candy	<i>tsu-ker-ky</i>	цукерки
capital (city)	<i>sto-ly-tsya</i>	столиця
capitalism	<i>ka-pi-ta-lizm</i>	капіталізм
car	<i>aw-to(-mo-bil') •</i> <i>ma-shy-na</i>	авто(мобіль) • машина

cards (playing)
to care

kar-ty
tur-bu-va-ty-sya

карти
турбуватися

I don't care.

me-ni bay-du-zhe •
me-ne tse ne tur-bu-ye

Мені байдуже •
Мене це не турбує.

careful
carriage (train)
to carry

o-be-re-zhny
va-hon
no-sy-ty • ne-sty

обережний
вагон
носити • нести

I'll carry it.

ya bu-du ne-sty

Я буду нести.

cashier
cathedral
CD

ka-syr
so-bor
kom-pakt dysk •
si-di

касир
собор
компакт
диск • CD

to celebrate

vid-zna-cha-ty •
svya-tku-va-ty

відзначати •
святкувати

cemetery

tsvyn-tar •
kla-do-vy-shche

цвинтар •
кладовище

certificate

po-svid-ka •
po-svid-chen-nya

посвідка •
посвідчення

certain (sure)

u-pew-ne-ny

упевнений

chair

sti-lets'

стілець

chance

mo-zhly-vist' •
shans

можливість •
шанс

change (money)

zda-cha • re-shta

здача • решта

change (transport)

pe-re-sad-ka

пересадка

to change (trains)

ro-by-ty

робити

pe-re-sad-ku •

пересадку •

pe-re-si-da-ty

пересідати

cheap

de-she-vy

дешевий

cheaper

de-shew-shy

дешевший

cheese

syр

сир

chemist

a-pte-ka

аптека

child

dy-ty-na

дитина

chocolate

sho-ko-lad

шоколад

to choose

vy-by-ra-ty

вибирати

Christmas

riz-dvo

Різдво

Christmas Eve

svyat-ve-chir

Святвечір

church

tser-kva

церква

cigarettes

tsy-har-ky

цигарки

cinema

ki-no

кіно

circus

tsyрк

цирк

city

mi-sto

місто

city centre

tsentr mi-sta

центр міста

clean (adj)

chy-sty

чистий

cloakroom

har-de-rob

гардероб

clock

ho-dyn-nyk

годинник

close (nearby)

blyz'-ko

близько

to close	za-chy-nya-ty	зачиняти
It's closed!	za-chy-ne-no!	Зачинено!
clothing	o-dyah	одяг
coin	mo-ne-ta	монета
cold (adj)	kho-lo-dny	холодний
cold	za-stu-da	застуда
colour	ko-lir	колір
comb	hre-bin'	гребінь
to come	i-ty • pry-ty	іти • прийти
Can we come tomorrow?	mo-zhna pry-ty za-wtra?	Можна прийти завтра?
Come here!	i-dit' syu-dy!	Ідіть сюди!
The bus is coming.	yi-de aw-to-bus	Їде автобус.
comfortable	zruch-ny	зручний
communism	ko-mu-nizm	комунізм
company (business)	kom-pa-ni-ya	компанія
compartment (train)	ku-pe	купе
complex (adj)	skla-dny	складний
concert	kon-tsert	концерт
condom	pre-zer-va-tyw • kon-tra-tsep-tyw	презерватив • контрацептив
to confirm	pid-tver-dy-ty	підтвердити
Congratulations!	vi-ta-yu! • mo-yi po-zdo-row-len-nya!	Вітаю! • Мої поздоровлення!
constipation	za-por	запор
consulate	kon-sul'-stvo	консульство
contact lens	kon-tak-tna lin-za	контактна лінза
contagious	za-raz-ny • in-fek-tsiy-ny	заразний • інфекційний
contraceptive	pro-ty-za-pli-dny za-sib	протизаплідний засіб
conversation	ro-zmo-va	розмова
to cook	ho-tu-va-ty	готувати
corner (of a room)	ku-tok	куток
corner (of a street)	rih	ріг
corrupt (adj)	ko-rum-po-va-ny • pro-da-zhny	корумпований • продажний
corruption	ko-rup-tsi-ya	корупція
cost	tsi-na	ціна
to cost	ko-shtu-va-ty	коштувати
It costs ...	tse ko-shtu-ye ...	Це коштує ...
How much does ... cost?	skil'-ky ko-shtu-ye ...?	Скільки коштує ...?

cough
to count
courtyard
crazy
credit card
crop
customs office
to cut
to cycle

ka-shel'
ra-khu-va-ty
dvir
bo-zhe-vil'-ny
kre-dy-tna kar-tka
u-ro-zhay
my-tny-tsya
ri-za-ty
yi-kha-ty
ve-lo-sy-pe-dom

кашель
рахувати
двір
божевільний
кредитна картка
урожай
митниця
різати
їхати
велосипедом

D

dad
daily
dairy products

ta-to
shcho-den-ny
mo-loch-ni
pro-duk-ty
vo-lo-hy
tan-tsyu-va-ty
ne-bez-pech-ny
te-mny
chy-slo • da-ta

тато
щоденний
молочні
продукти
вологий
танцювати
небезпечний
темний
число • дата

date of birth

da-ta na-ro-dzhen-nya

дата народження

daughter

do-chka •
don'-ka

дочка •
донька

dawn

svi-ta-nok

світанок

day

den'

день

dead

mer-tvy

мертвий

deaf

hlu-khy

глухий

death

smert'

смерть

to decide

vy-ri-shu-va-ty

вирішувати

decision

ri-shen-nya

рішення

delay

za-trym-ka

затримка

delicious

smach-ny

смачний

delightful

chu-do-vy

чудовий

democracy

de-mo-kra-ti-ya

демократія

demonstration

de-mon-stra-tsi-ya

демонстрація

(protest)

to depart (leave)

vid-yizh-dzha-ty

від'їжджати

The flight departs at ...

vy-lit rey-su o ...

Виліт рейсу о ...

What time does it leave?

o ko-triy ho-dy-ni
vid-praw-len-nya?

О котрій годині
відправлення?

department store

u-ni-ver-mah

універмаг

departure

vid-praw-len-nya

відправлення

to destroy	ruy-nu-va-ty • ny-shchy-ty	руйнувати • нищити
development	ro-zvy-tok	розвиток
diabetic	di-a-be-tyk	діабетик
dictatorship	dyk-ta-tu-ra	диктатура
dictionary	slow-nyk	словник
different	in-shy • ri-zny	інший • різний
difficult	vazh-ky	важкий

It's difficult!	vazh-ko!	Важко!
dinner	o-bid	обід
direct	prya-my	прямий
dirt	brud	бруд
dirty	bru-dny	брудний
disabled person	in-va-lid	інвалід
discount	znyzh-ka	знижка
discrimination	dy-skry-mi-na-tsi-ya	дискримінація
disinfectant	de-zin-fi-ku-yu-chy	дезінфікуючий
	za-sib	засіб
distant	vid-da-le-ny	віддалений
to do	ro-by-ty	робити

I'll do it.	ya tse zro-blyu	Я це зроблю.
Can you do that?	vy tse mo-zhe-te zro-by-ty?	Ви це можете зробити?

doctor	li-kar	лікар
dog	so-ba-ka	собака
dole	fi-nan-so-va	фінансова
(unemployment benefits)	do-po-mo-ha be-zro-bi-tnym	допомога безробітним
doll	lyal'-ka	лялька
door	dve-ri (pl)	двері
double	po-dviy-ny	подвійний

double bed	po-dviy-ne lizh-ko	двоспальне ліжко
double room	no-mer na dvokh	номер на двох

down(stairs) (direction, adv)	wnyz	вниз
down(stairs) (location, adv)	wny-zu	внизу
downtown	tsentr mi-sta	центр міста
dream	mri-ya • son	мрія • сон
to dress	o-dya-ha-ty-sya	одягатися
dried	su-she-ny	сушений
drink	na-piy	напій

to drink	<i>py-ty</i>	пити
I don't drink spirits. Do you drink beer?	<i>ya ne pyu spyrt-no-ho.</i> <i>vy pye-te py-vo?</i>	Я не п'ю спиртного Ви п'єте пиво?
drinkable	<i>py-tny • dlya</i> <i>pyt-tya</i>	питний • для пиття
drinkable water	<i>py-tna vo-da</i>	питна вода
to drive drivers licence drugs (illegal) drunk (inebriated) dry (adj) during dust	<i>vo-dy-ty (ma-shy-nu)</i> <i>(vo-diy-s'ki) pra-va</i> <i>nar-ko-ty-ky</i> <i>pya-ny</i> <i>su-khy</i> <i>pid chas</i> <i>pyl</i>	водити (машину) (водійські) права наркотики п'яний сухий під час пил

E

each	<i>ko-zhny</i>	кожний
early	<i>ran-niy</i>	ранній
earn	<i>za-ro-blya-ty</i>	заробляти
earnings	<i>za-ro-bi-tok</i>	заробіток
Earth	<i>ze-mlya</i>	Земля
earthquake	<i>ze-mle-trus</i>	землетрус
east	<i>skhid</i>	схід
Easter	<i>ve-lyk-den' •</i> <i>pa-skha</i>	Великдень • Пасха
Easter Eggs	<i>py-san-ky</i>	писанки
easy	<i>leh-ky</i>	легкий
eat	<i>yi-sty</i>	їсти
economical	<i>e-ko-no-mich-ny</i>	економічний
economics	<i>e-ko-no-mi-ka</i>	економіка
economy	<i>e-ko-no-mi-ka</i>	економіка
economy (thrift)	<i>e-ko-no-mi-ya</i>	економія
education	<i>o-svi-ta</i>	освіта
elections	<i>vy-bo-ry</i>	вибори
electricity	<i>e-lek-try-ka</i>	електрика
elevator (lift)	<i>lift</i>	ліфт
email	<i>e-lek-tron-na</i> <i>po-shta •</i> <i>i-meyl</i>	електронна пошта • імейл
embassy	<i>po-sol'-stvo</i>	посольство
emergency exit	<i>za-pa-sny vy-khid</i>	запасний вихід
employer	<i>ro-bo-to-da-vets'</i>	роботодавець
empty	<i>po-ro-zhniy</i>	порожній
end	<i>ki-nets'</i>	кінець
energy	<i>e-ner-hi-ya</i>	енергія
English	<i>an-hliy-s'ky</i>	англійський

to enjoy (oneself)	<i>o-der-zhu-va-ty</i> <i>za-do-vo-len-nya</i> <i>do-syt'</i>	одержувати задоволення
enough	<i>wkho-dy-ty</i>	досить
to enter	<i>pid-yizd</i>	входити
entrance (to an apartment building)		під'їзд
entry	<i>wkhid</i>	вхід
environment	<i>naw-ko-ly-shnye</i> <i>se-re-do-vy-shche</i>	навоколишнє середовище
equal (adj)	<i>riw-ny</i>	рівний
European (adj)	<i>yew-ro-peys'-ky</i>	європейський
evening	<i>ve-chir</i>	вечір
event	<i>po-di-ya</i>	подія
every	<i>ko-zhny</i>	кожний

every day	<i>shcho-dnya</i>	щодня
everyone	<i>wsi • ko-zhny</i>	всі • кожний
everything	<i>wse</i>	все
example	<i>pry-klad</i>	приклад

for example	<i>na-pry-klad</i>	наприклад
-------------	--------------------	-----------

to exchange	<i>ob-mi-nyu-va-ty</i>	обмінювати
-------------	------------------------	------------

Excuse me.	<i>vy-bach-te •</i> <i>pe-re-pro-shu-yu</i>	Вибачте. • Перепрошую.
------------	--	---------------------------

exhausted	<i>zmu-che-ny</i>	змучений
exhibition	<i>vy-staw-ka</i>	виставка
exile	<i>za-slan-nya</i>	заслання
exit	<i>vy-khid</i>	вихід
expensive	<i>do-ro-hy</i>	дорогий
experience	<i>do-svid</i>	досвід
export	<i>ek-sport</i>	експорт
to export	<i>vy-vo-zy-ty</i>	вивозити
eye	<i>o-ko</i>	око

F		
false	<i>fal'-shy-vy</i>	фальшивий
family	<i>si-mya</i>	сім'я
family (extended)	<i>ro-dy-na</i>	родина
fan (cooling)	<i>ven-ty-lya-tor</i>	вентилятор
fan (sports)	<i>u-bo-li-val'-nyk</i>	уболівальник
far	<i>da-le-ko</i>	далеко
farm	<i>fer-ma</i>	ферма
fast (adj)	<i>shvyd-ky</i>	швидкий
fast (adv)	<i>shvyd-ko</i>	швидко
to fast	<i>po-sty-ty</i>	постити

fat (adj)
fat
father
fault

tow-sty
sa-lo • zhyr
bat'-ko
vy-na

товстий
сало • жир
батько
вина

It's my fault.

ya vy-nen/vyn-na (m/f)

Я винен/винна.

fault (technical)
fear
fee
to feel
feeling
ferry
festival
festival (religious)
fever
few

po-shko-dzhen-nya
strakh
pla-ta
po-chu-va-ty se-be
po-chut-tya
po-rom
fe-sty-val'
svya-to
ha-ryach-ka
ma-lo •
ne-ba-ha-to

пошкодження
страх
плата
почувати себе
почуття
пором
фестиваль
свято
гарячка
мало •
небагато

a few

de-kil'-ka

декілька

fiance(e)
film (movie)
film (roll of)
filtered (water)
fine (penalty)
fire
firewood
first
fish
flag
flashlight (torch)
flight
flood
floor

na-re-che-ny/
na-re-che-na (m/f)
fil'm
fo-to-pliv-ka
fil'-tro-va-na
(vo-da)
shtraf
po-zhe-zha
dro-va
per-shy/per-sha (m/f)
ry-ba
pra-por
ky-shen'-ko-vy
li-khta-ryk
reys
po-vin'
pi-dlo-ha

наречений/
наречена
фільм
фотоплівка
фільтрована
(вода)
штраф
пожежа
дрова
перший/перша
риба
прапор
кишеньковий
ліхтарик
рейс
повінь
підлога

on the floor

na pi-dlo-zi

на підлозі

flower(s)
to follow

kvi-tka/kvi-ty (sg/pl)
i-ty sli-dom

квітка/квіти
іти слідом

Follow me!

i-dit' za mno-yu!

Ідіть за мною!

food
food poisoning
football
foreign

yi-zha
khar-cho-ve
o-tru-yen-nya
fut-bol
i-no-ze-mny

їжа
харчове
отруєння
футбол
іноземний

forever
to forget

na-zaw-zhdy
za-bu-va-ty

назавжди
забувати

I forgot.

ya za-buw/za-bu-la (m/f)

Я забув/забула.

You forgot.

vy za-bu-ly

Ви забули.

to forgive
formal
fragile
free (gratis)

vy-ba-cha-ty
for-mal'-ny
lam-ky
bez-ko-shtow-ny •
bez-pla-tny

вибачати
формальний
ламкий
безкоштовний •
безплатний

free (not bound)

vil'-ny

вільний

to freeze

mo-ro-zy-ty

морозити

fresh

svi-zhy

свіжий

friend

druh

друг

friendly

dru-zhniy

дружній

full

pow-ny

повний

fun

za-ba-va • ra-dist'

забава • радість

funny

smi-shny

смішний

G

game

hra

гра

garbage

smit-tya

сміття

garden

sad

сад

garden (vegetable)

ho-rod

город

gas (cooking)

haz

газ

gas (petrol)

ben-zyn

бензин

gate

vo-ro-ta (pl)

ворота

generous

shche-dry

щедрий

gift

po-da-ru-nok

подарунок

girl

diw-chy-na

дівчина

girlfriend

po-dru-ha

подруга

to give

da-va-ty

давати

Give me ...

day-te me-ni ...

Дайте мені ...

I'll give you ...

ya dam vam ...

Я дам вам ...

glass (of water)

sklyan-ka (vo-dy)

склянка (води)

glass (of vodka)

char-ka (ho-ril-ky)

чарка (горілки)

glasses (spectacles)

o-ku-lya-ry

окуляри

to go (on foot)

i-ty • kho-dy-ty

іти • ходити

to go (train/bus/car)

yi-kha-ty • yi-zdy-ty

їхати • їздити

I'm going to ...
(do something)

ya zby-ra-yu-sya ...

Я збираюся ...

I'm going to ...
(somewhere)

ya yi-du/ydu w/do ...

Я їду/їду в/до ...

Are you going there?

vy yi-de-te/yde-te tu-dy?

Ви їдете/їдете туди?

God
good
government
greedy
to grow (to increase)
to grow (to produce)
to guess
guide
guidebook
guilty
guitar

boh
do-bry
u-ryad
zha-dib-ny
ro-sty
vy-ro-shchu-va-ty
wha-da-ty
hid
pu-tiw-nyk
vyn-ny
hi-ta-ra

Бог
добрий
уряд
жадібний
рости
виросувати
вгадати
гід
путівник
винний
гітара

H

hair
hairdresser
half
handbag
handicapped person
handicrafts
handsome

happy

vo-los-sya
pe-ru-kar
po-lo-vy-na
sum-ka
in-va-lid
re-me-sla
wrod-ly-vy •
har-ny
shcha-sly-vy

волосся
перукар
половина
сумка
інвалід
ремесла
вродливий •
гарний
щасливий

Happy Birthday!

z dnem
na-ro-dzhen-nya!

З Днем
народження!

hard (difficult)

vazh-ky •
skla-dny
tver-dy
ne-na-vy-di-ty
ma-ty

важкий •
складний
твердий
ненавидіти
мати

hard (not soft)

to hate
to have

I have ...

You have ...

Do you have ...?

ya ma-yu ...
vy ma-ye-te ...
u vas ye ...?

Я маю ...

Ви маєте ...

У вас є ...?

he

health
health centre
to hear
heat
heater
heavy

vin
zdo-ro-vya
po-li-kli-ni-ka
chu-ty
spe-ka
u-tep-lyu-vach
tyazh-ky • vazh-ky

він
здоров'я
поліклініка
чути
спека
утеплювач
тяжкий • важкий

Hello! (inf)

Hello/Goodday!

pry-vit!

do-bry-den'!

Привіт!

Добридень!

help to help	do-po-mo-ha po-moh-ty • do-po-moh-ty	допомога помогти • допомогти
Can I help (you)?	ya mo-zhu (vam) do-po-moh-ty?	Я можу (вам) допомогти?
Help!	rya-tuy-te!	Рятуйте!
Help yourself!	pry-ho-shchay-te-sya!	Пригощайтесь!
here	tut	тут
high	vy-so-ky	високий
hill	pa-horb	пагорб
to hire	bra-ty na-pro-kat	брати напрокат
I'd like to hire it.	ya [kho-tiw by; kho-ti-la b] wzya-ty tse na-pro-kat (m/f)	Я [хотів би; хотіла б] взяти це напрокат.
holiday (religious)	svya-to	свято
holiday (vacation)	vid-pus-tka	відпустка
on holiday	u vid-pus-tsi	у відпустці
school holidays	ka-ni-ku-ly	канікули
holy	svya-ty	святий
home	dim	дім
homeland	bat'-kiw-shchy-na	батьківщина
homosexual (adj)	ho-mo-se-ksu-al'-ny	гомосексуальний
homosexual	ho-mo-se-ksu-a-list	гомосексуаліст
honest	che-sny	чесний
hope	na-di-ya	надія
to hope	spo-di-va-ty-sya	сподіватися
hospital	li-kar-nya	лікарня
hospitality	ho-styn-nist'	гостинність
hot	ha-rya-chy	гарячий
hot (weather)	zhar-ky	жаркий
hot (spicy)	ho-stry	гострий
hotel	ho-tel'	готель
hotel room	no-mer	номер
house	dim • bu-dy-nok	дім • будинок
country house	kha-ta	хата
housework	do-ma-shnya	домашня
	ro-bo-ta	робота
how	yak	як
How do I get to ...?	yak do-yi-kha-ty do ...?	Як доїхати до ...?
How are you?	yak vy se-be po-chu-va-ye-te?	Як ви себе почуваєте?
How much is/are ...?	skil'-ky ko-shtu-ye/ ko-shtu-yut' ...?	Скільки коштує/ кошують ...?

hryvnia
(Ukrainian currency)
human (adj)
hungry

hryw-nya
lyuds'-ky
ho-lo-dny

гривня
людський
голодний

I'm hungry.

ya kho-chu yi-sty

Я хочу їсти.

Are you hungry?

vy kho-che-te yi-sty?

Ви хочете їсти?

to hurry

po-spi-sha-ty

поспішати

I'm in a hurry.

ya po-spi-sha-yu

Я поспішаю.

to hurt

pru-chy-ny-ty bil'

причинити біль

My ... hurts.

u me-ne bo-lyt' ...

У мене болить ...

husband
hypnotism

cho-lo-vik
hi-pno-tyzm

чоловік
гіпнотизм

I

I
ice

ya
lid

я
лід

with ice

z l'o-dom

з льодом

without ice

bez l'o-du

без льоду

ice cream

mo-ro-zy-vo

морозиво

icon

i-ko-na

ікона

idea

i-de-ya •

ідея •

u-yaw-len-nya

уявлення

identification

wsta-now-len-nya

встановлення

o-so-by

особи

if

yak-shcho

якщо

ill

khvo-ry

хворий

illegal

ne-za-kon-ny •

незаконний •

ne-le-hal'-ny

нелегальний

imagination

u-ya-va

уява

imitation

i-mi-ta-tsi-ya

імітація

immediately

ne-hay-no

негайно

to import

wvo-zy-ty

ввозити

import

wve-zen-nya •

ввезення •

im-port

імпорт

vazh-ly-vy

важливий

important

ne-mozh-ly-vy

неможливий

impossible

u-vya-znen-nya

ув'язнення

imprisonment

u • w

у • в

in

wklyu-che-no

включено

included

ne-zruch-ny

незручний

inconvenient

pro-my-slo-vist'

промисловість

industry

za-ra-zhen-nya •

зараження •

infection

in-fek-tsi-ya

інфекція

infectious
informal
information
injection
injury

insect repellent

inside
insurance
to insure

in-fek-tsiy-ny
ne-for-mal'-ny
in-for-ma-tsi-ya
u-kol • in-yek-tsi-ya
po-ra-nen-nya •
traw-ma
ri-dy-na vid
ko-makh
v-se-re-dy-ni
stra-khu-van-nya
stra-khu-va-ty

інфекційний
неформальний
інформація
укол • ін'єкція
поранення •
травма
рідина від
комах
всередині
страхування
страхувати

It's insured.

tse za-stra-kho-va-no

Це застраховано.

intelligent
interesting
international
Internet
Internet cafe
invite
invitation

ro-zu-mny
tsi-ka-vy
mizh-na-ro-dny
in-ter-net
in-ter-net-ka-fe
za-pro-shen-nya
za-pro-shu-va-ty

розумний
цікавий
міжнародний
Інтернет
Інтернет-кафе
запрошувати
запрошення

J

jail
jazz
jeans
jewellery
job
joke

vya-zny-tsya
dzhaz
dzhyn-sy
yu-ve-lir-ni vy-ro-by
ro-bo-ta
zhart

в'язниця
джаз
джинси
ювелірні вироби
робота
жарт

I'm joking.

ya zhar-tu-yu

Я жартую.

journey
juice
justice

po-do-rozh
sik
spra-ve-dly-vist'

подорож
сік
справедливість

K

key
to kill
kind (adj)
king
kiss
to kiss
knapsack
to know (a person)

klyuch
u-by-va-ty
do-bry
ko-rol'
po-tsi-lu-nok
tsi-lu-va-ty
ryug-zak
zna-ty

ключ
убивати
добрий
король
поцілунок
цілувати
рюкзак
знати

I know him.

ya yo-ho zna-yu

Я його знаю.

to know
(how to do something)

u-mi-ty

уміти

I know how to get there. *ya zna-yu, yak tu-dy
di-sta-ty-sya*

Я знаю, як туди
дістатися.

L

lake

o-ze-ro

озеро

land

ze-mlya

земля

landslide

zsuw

зсув

language

mo-va

мова

large

ve-ly-ky

великий

last (in a series)

o-stan-niy

останній

last (eg 'last week')

my-nu-ly

минулий

late

pi-zniy

пізній

to be late

spi-zny-ty-sya

спізнитися

I'm late!

za-pi-znyu-yu-sya!

Запізнююся!

later

pi-zni-she

пізніше

to laugh

smi-ya-ty-sya

сміятися

Don't laugh!

ne smiy-te-sya!

Не смійтеся!

laundry

bi-ly-zna

білизна

laundry (place)

pral'-nya

пральня

law

za-kon

закон

lawyer

a-dvo-kat

адвокат

lazy

li-ny-vy

лінивий

to learn

u-chy-ty • vy-wcha-ty

учити • вивчати

I want to learn
Ukrainian.

ya kho-chu vy-wchy-ty
u-kra-yins'-ku mo-vu

Я хочу вивчити
українську мову.

to leave (depart)

vid-kho-dy-ty •
vid-yizh-dzha-ty •
vid-li-ta-ty

відходити •
від'їжджати •
відлітати

The flight leaves at ...

li-tak vid-li-ta-ye o ...

Літак відлітає о ...

What time does
the train leave?

ko-ly vid-kho-dyt'
po-yizd?

Коли відходить
поїзд?

We're leaving for
Kyiv tonight.

u-ve-che-ri my
vid-yizh-dzha-ye-mo
do ky-e-va

Увечері ми
від'їжджаємо до.
Києва

to leave (behind)

za-bu-ty

забути

lecturer

vy-kla-dach

викладач

left (not right)

li-vy

лівий

on/to the left

na-li-vo • li-vo-ruch

наліво • ліворуч

legal
less
letter
liar
lice
life
lift (elevator)
light (not heavy, adj)
light
lighter
like (similar)
to like

za-kon-ny
men-she
lyst
bre-khun
vo-shi
zhyt-tya
lift
leh-ky
svi-tlo
za-pal'-ny-chka
skho-zhy
po-do-ba-ty-sya

законний
менше
лист
брехун
воші
життя
ліфт
легкий
світло
запальничка
схожий
подобатися

I like ...

nam po-do-ba-yet'-sya ... Нам подобається ...

Do you like ...?

vam po-do-ba-yet'-sya ...? Вам подобається ...?

line
to listen

li-ni-ya
slu-kha-ty

лінія
слухати

Listen to me!

po-slu-khay-te me-ne!

Послухайте мене!

little (dimension)
little (quantity)
to live

ma-len'-ky
ma-lo
zhy-ty

маленький
мало
жити

I live in ...

ya zhy-vu w ...

Я живу в ...

Where do you live?

de vy zhy-ve-te?

Де ви живете?

local
lock
long
long ago
to look
to look for
to lose

mi-stse-vy
za-mok
dow-hy
daw-no
dy-vy-ty-sya
shu-ka-ty
za-hu-by-ty

місцевий
замок
довгий
давно
дивитися
шукати
загубити

I've lost my money.

ya za-hu-byw/
za-hu-by-la hro-shi (m/f)

Я загубив/загубила гроші.

to lose (one's way)

za-blu-ka-ty •
za-blu-dy-ty-sya

заблукати •
заблудитися

I'm lost.

ya za-blu-kaw/
za-blu-ka-la •
ya za-blu-dyw-sya/
za-blu-dy-la-sya (m/f)

Я заблукав/
заблукала •
Я заблудився/
заблудилася.

lost (adj)
loud
love

wtra-che-ny
ho-lo-sny
lyu-bow •
ko-khan-nya

втрачений
голосний
любов •
кохання

to love (be fond of)	<i>lyu-by-ty</i>	любити
I'm fond of ...	<i>ya du-zhe lyu-blyu ...</i>	Я дуже люблю ...
Are you fond of ...?	<i>vy lyu-by-te ...?</i>	Ви любите ...?
to love (relationships)	<i>ko-kha-ty</i>	кохати
I love you.	<i>ya te-be ko-kha-yu</i>	Я тебе кохаю.
lucky	<i>shcha-sly-vy</i>	щасливий
to be lucky	<i>ma-ty shcha-stya</i>	мати щастя
luggage	<i>ba-hazh</i>	багаж
lunch	<i>o-bid</i>	обід

M

machine	<i>ma-shy-na</i>	машина
mad (crazy)	<i>bo-zhe-vil'-ny</i>	божевільний
(made) of	<i>(zro-ble-ny) z</i>	(зроблений) з
mail	<i>po-shta</i>	пошта
main	<i>ho-low-ny</i>	головний
majority	<i>bil'-shist'</i>	більшість
to make	<i>zro-by-ty</i>	зробити
Did you make it?	<i>vy sa-mi tse zro-by-ly?</i>	Ви самі це зробили?
man	<i>cho-lo-vik</i>	чоловік
many	<i>ba-ha-to</i>	багато
map	<i>kar-ta</i>	карта
market	<i>ry-nok</i>	ринок
at the market	<i>na ryn-ku</i>	на ринку
marriage	<i>o-dru-zhen-nya</i>	одруження
to marry	<i>o-dru-zhy-ty-sya</i>	одружитися
(woman to a man)	<i>vy-ty za-mizh</i>	вийти заміж
I got married.	<i>ya o-dru-zhyw-sya (m) •</i> <i>ya o-dru-zhy-la-sya;</i> <i>ya vy-shla za-mizh (f)</i>	Я одружився • Я одружилася; Я вийшла заміж.
massage	<i>ma-sazh</i>	масаж
matches	<i>sir-ny-ky</i>	сірники
maybe	<i>ma-but'</i>	мабуть
medication	<i>li-ky (pl)</i>	ліки
medicine	<i>li-ky (pl)</i>	ліки
to meet (someone)	<i>zu-stri-ty</i>	зустріти
I'll meet you.	<i>ya vas zu-stri-nu</i>	Я вас зустріну.
to meet (each other)	<i>zu-stri-ty-sya</i>	зустрітися
Let's meet!	<i>zu-strin'-mo-sya!</i>	Зустріньмося!

menu	<i>me-nyu</i>	меню
message	<i>po-vi-do-mlen-nya</i>	повідомлення
metro	<i>me-tro</i>	метро
milk	<i>mo-lo-ko</i>	молоко
million	<i>mil'-yon</i>	мільйон
mind	<i>ro-zum</i>	розум
to mind (to object)	<i>za-pe-re-chu-va-ty</i>	заперечувати

Do you mind ...?	<i>mo-zhna me-ni ...? • vy ne za-pe-re-chu-ye-te?</i>	Можна мені ...? • Ви не заперечуєте?
-------------------------	---	--------------------------------------

Never mind!	<i>ni-cho-ho!</i>	Нічого!
--------------------	-------------------	---------

Mind out!	<i>o-be-re-zhno!</i>	Обережно!
------------------	----------------------	-----------

mineral water	<i>mi-ne-ral'-na vo-da</i>	мінеральна вода
minute	<i>khvy-ly-na</i>	хвилина
to miss	<i>cu-mu-yu ...</i>	сумую
mistake	<i>po-myl-ka</i>	помилка

You've made a mistake.	<i>vy po-my-ly-ly-sya</i>	Ви помилилися.
-------------------------------	---------------------------	----------------

to make a mistake	<i>po-my-ly-ty-sya</i>	помилитися
mix	<i>zmi-shu-va-ty</i>	змішувати
modern	<i>su-cha-sny</i>	сучасний
money	<i>hro-shi</i>	гроші
month	<i>mi-syats'</i>	місяць
monument	<i>pa-mya-tnyk</i>	пам'ятник
more	<i>bil'-she</i>	більше
morning	<i>ra-nok</i>	ранок
mountain	<i>ho-ra</i>	гора
mountaineering	<i>al'-pi-nizm</i>	альпінізм
mother	<i>ma-ty</i>	мати
movie	<i>fil'm</i>	фільм

Let's see a movie.	<i>kho-di-mo w ki-no</i>	Ходімо в кіно.
---------------------------	--------------------------	----------------

mum	<i>ma-ma</i>	мама
museum	<i>mu-zey</i>	музей
music	<i>mu-zy-ka</i>	музика
musician	<i>mu-zy-kant</i>	музикант

N

name	<i>i-mya</i>	ім'я
------	--------------	------

My name is ...	<i>me-ne zvut' /zva-ty ...</i>	Мене звать/звати ...
-----------------------	--------------------------------	----------------------

What's your name?	<i>yak vas/te-be zva-ty? (pol/inf)</i>	Як Вас/тебе звати?
--------------------------	--	--------------------

national park	<i>za-po-vi-dnyk</i>	заповідник
nature	<i>pry-ro-da</i>	природа

near (adv)
near (prep)
nearby
necessary
to need

blyz'-ko
bi-lya
po-ruch
po-trib-ny
tre-ba • po-trib-no

близько
біля
поруч
потрібний
треба • потрібно

I need ...

*me-ni tre-ba/
po-trib-no ...*

Мені треба/
потрібно ...

We need ...

nam tre-ba/po-trib-no ...

Нам треба/потрібно ...

Do you need anything?

*vam shchos' tre-ba/
po-trib-no?*

Вам щось треба/
потрібно?

neither ... nor
never
new
news

ni ..., ni
ni-ko-ly
no-vy
*no-vy-na/
no-vy-ny (sg/pl)*

ні ..., ні
ніколи
новий
новина/
новини

newspaper
next
night
no
noise
noisy
none
north
nothing
not yet

ha-ze-ta
na-stup-ny
nich
ni
shum
shu-mny
zho-dny
piw-nich
ni-shcho • ni-cho-ho
shche ni

газета
наступний
ніч
ні
шум
шумний
жодний
північ
ніщо • нічого
ще ні

We aren't in Lviv yet.

my shche ne u l'vo-vi.

Ми ще не у Львові.

now
nuclear energy

te-per • za-raz
a-tom-na e-ner-hi-ya

тепер • зараз
атомна енергія

O

obvious
occupation
ocean
to offend
to offer
office

o-che-vy-dny
za-nyat-tya
o-ke-an
o-bra-zha-ty
pro-po-nu-va-ty
byu-ro • kon-to-ra •

очевидний
заняття
океан
ображати
пропонувати
бюро • контора •

often
oil (crude)
oil (cooking)
OK (adv)
old
Olympic Games
on (location)

o-fis
cha-sto
na-fta
o-li-ya
nor-mal'-no
sta-ry
o-lim-piy-s'ki i-hry
na

офіс
часто
нафта
оля
нормально
старий
Олімпійські ігри
на

on (a particular day)
 once
 once more
 once (upon a time)
 one
 one way
 only
 open (adj)
 (doors, windows)
 (shop)
 to open
 (doors, windows)
 (shop)
 opera
 opera house
 opinion

u • w
 raz
 shche raz
 ko-lys'
 o-dyn
 v o-dyn bik
 til'-ky
 vid-chy-ne-ny
 vid-kry-ty
 vid-chy-nya-ty
 vid-kry-va-ty
 o-pe-ra
 o-per-ny te-atr
 dum-ka

у • в
 раз
 ще раз
 колись
 один
 в один бік
 тільки
 відчинений
 відкритий
 відчиняти
 відкривати
 опера
 оперний театр
 думка

in my opinion ...

na mo-yu dum-ku ...

на мою думку ...

opportunity
 opposite (adj)
 opposite (prep)
 or
 order (command)
 order (something)
 to order
 ordinary
 organisation
 to organise
 original
 other
 outside
 over (prep)
 to overnight
 overseas
 to owe

na-ho-da
 pro-ty-le-zhny
 na-pro-ty
 a-bo • chy
 na-kaz
 za-mow-len-nya
 za-mo-vy-ty
 zvy-chay-ny
 or-ha-ni-za-tsi-ya
 vla-shto-vu-va-ty
 o-ry-hi-nal'-ny
 in-shy
 na-zow-ni
 nad
 pe-re-no-chu-va-ty
 za kor-do-nom
 za-bor-hu-va-ty •
 bu-ty vyn-nym

нагода
 протилежний
 напроти
 або • чи
 наказ
 замовлення
 замовити
 звичайний
 організація
 влаштовувати
 оригінальний
 інший
 назовні
 над
 переночувати
 за кордоном
 заборгувати •
 бути винним

I owe you.

ya vam vy-nen

Я вам винен.

You owe me.

vy me-ni vyn-ni

Ви мені винні.

owner

wla-snyk

власник

P

pack (of cigarettes)
 package
 packet
 padlock
 painful

pa-chka (tsy-ha-rok)
 pa-ku-nok
 pa-ket
 vy-sya-chy za-mok
 bo-lyu-chy

пачка (цигарок)
 пакунок
 пакет
 висячий замок
 болючий

painkillers	zne-bo-lyu-val'-ni za-so-by	знеболювальні засоби
painting	kar-ty-na	картина
pair	pa-ra	пара
palace	pa-lats	палац
paper	pa-pir	папір
parcel	po-syl-ka	посилка
parents	bat'-ky	батьки
park	park	парк
parking	sto-yan-ka • par-kinh	стоянка • паркінг
parliament	par-la-ment	парламент
part	cha-sty-na	частина
to participate	bra-ty u-chast'	брати участь
participation	u-chast'	участь
party	ve-chir-ka	вечірка
party (political)	par-ti-ya	партія
passenger	pa-sa-zhyr	пасажир
passport	pa-sport	паспорт
path	stezh-ka	стежка
to pay	pla-ty-ty	платити
peace	myr	мир
people (crowd)	lyu-dy	люди
lots of people	ba-ha-to lyu-dey	багато людей
people (nation)	na-rod	народ
perfect (adj)	do-sko-na-ly	досконалий
permanent	po-stiy-ny	постійний
permission	do-zvil	дозвіл
with your permission	z va-sho-ho do-zvo-lu	з Вашого дозволу
permit	pe-re-pus-tka	перепустка
to permit	do-zvo-ly-a-ty	дозволяти
persecution	pe-re-sli-du-van-nya	переслідування
person	o-so-ba	особа
personal	o-so-by-sty	особистий
personality	o-so-by-stist'	особистість
petrol	ben-zyn	бензин
pharmacy	a-pte-ka	аптека
phone book	te-le-fon-na kny-ha	телефонна книга
photograph	fo-to(-hra-fi-ya)	фото(графія)
to photograph	fo-to-hra-fu-va-ty	фотографувати
Can I take a photograph?	chy mo-zhna fo-to-hra-fu-va-ty?	Чи можна фотографувати?
piece	shma-tok	шматок
place	mi-stse	місце
plant	ro-sly-na	рослина
plate	ta-ril-ka	тарілка

play (theatre) to play	<i>pye-sa • vy-sta-va</i> <i>hra-ty</i>	п'єса • вистава грати
Please.	<i>bud' la-ska</i>	Будь ласка.
plenty	<i>ba-ha-to</i>	багато
poetry	<i>po-e-zi-ya</i>	поезія
to point (with one's finger)	<i>po-ka-zu-va-ty</i> <i>(pal'-tsem)</i>	показувати (пальцем)
police	<i>po-li-tsi-ya</i>	Поліція
politics	<i>po-li-ty-ka</i>	політика
pollution	<i>za-bru-dnen-nya</i>	забруднення
pool (swimming)	<i>ba-seyn</i>	басейн
poor	<i>bi-dny</i>	бідний
port	<i>port</i>	порт
positive (certain)	<i>u-pew-ne-ny</i>	упевнений
I'm positive.	<i>ya pe-ven/pew-na (m/f)</i>	Я певен/певна.
postage stamp	<i>mar-ka</i>	марка
postcard	<i>ly-stiw-ka</i>	листівка
post code	<i>po-shto-vy in-deks</i>	поштовий індекс
post office	<i>po-shta</i>	пошта
pottery (items)	<i>fa-yans • ke-ra-mi-ka</i>	фаянс • кераміка
pottery (place)	<i>hon-char-nya</i>	гончарня
poverty	<i>bi-dnist'</i>	бідність
power (strength)	<i>sy-la</i>	сила
power (political)	<i>wla-da</i>	влада
practical	<i>prak-tych-ny</i>	практичний
prayer	<i>mo-ly-tva</i>	молитва
to prefer	<i>na-da-va-ty</i> <i>pe-re-va-hu</i>	надавати перевагу
I prefer ...	<i>ya na-da-yu</i> <i>pe-re-va-hu ...</i>	Я надаю перевагу ...
pregnant	<i>va-hit-na</i>	вагітна
present (adj)	<i>te-pe-ri-shniy •</i> <i>ny-ni-shniy</i>	теперішній • нинішній
present (gift)	<i>po-da-ru-nok</i>	подарунок
president	<i>pre-zy-dent</i>	президент
pretty	<i>har-ny</i>	гарний
to prevent	<i>pe-re-shko-dzha-ty •</i> <i>za-po-bi-ha-ty</i>	перешкоджати • запобігати
price	<i>tsi-na</i>	ціна
priest	<i>svya-shche-nyk</i>	священик
prime minister	<i>pre-myer-mi-nistr</i>	прем'єр-міністр
prison	<i>vya-zny-tsya</i>	в'язниця
prisoner	<i>vya-zen'</i>	в'язень
private	<i>pry-va-tny</i>	приватний
probably	<i>ymo-vir-no</i>	ймовірно

problem
procession
produce (v)
professional
profit
promise
to promise
prostitute
to protect
protest
to protest
public
public (adj)

in public
to pull
to push
to put

pro-ble-ma
pro-tse-si-ya
vy-ro-blya-ty
pro-fe-siy-ny
pry-bu-tok
o-bi-tsy-an-ka
o-bi-tsya-ty
pro-sty-tu-tka
za-khy-shcha-ty
pro-test
pro-te-stu-va-ty
pu-bli-ka
pu-blich-ny •
hro-mads'-ky
pu-blich-no
tyah-ty
shtow-kha-ty
po-sta-vy-ty •
po-kla-sty

проблема
процесія
виробляти
професійний
прибуток
обіцянка
обіцяти
проститутка
захищати
протест
протестувати
публіка
публічний •
громадський
публічно
тягти
штовхати
поставити •
покласти

Q

quality
of good quality
question
queue
quick (adj)
quickly
quiet (adj)

ya-kist'
ya-ki-sny
py-tan-nya
cher-ha
shvyd-ky
shvyd-ko
spo-kiy-ny • ty-khy

якість
якісний
питання
черга
швидкий
швидко
спокійний • тихий

R

race (contest)
race (horses)

racist
radio
railway
by railway
to rain

bih
pe-re-ho-ny •
skach-ky
ra-syst
ra-di-o
za-li-zny-tsya
za-li-zny-tse-yu
doshch

біг
перегони •
скачки
расист
радіо
залізниця
залізницею
дощ

It's raining.

i-de doshch

Іде дощ.

rape
to rape
rare (unusual)
rare (meat)
raw
razor blades
to read

zgval-tu-van-nya
gval-tu-va-ty
rid-ki-sny
ne-do-sma-zhe-ny
sy-ry
le-za
chy-ta-ty

згвалтування
гвалтувати
рідкісний
недосмажений
сирий
леза
читати

ready	ho-to-vy	готовий
reason	pry-chy-na	причина
receipt	kvy-tan-tsi-ya	квитанція
recently	ne-shcho-da-wno	нещодавно
to recommend	re-ko-men-du-va-ty	рекомендувати
refrigerator	kho-lo-dyl'-nyk	холодильник
refugee	bi-zhe-nets'	біженець
refund	vy-pla-ta •	виплата •
	vid-shko-du-van-nya	відшкодування
refuse	smit-tya	сміття
to refuse	vid-mow-lyu-ty-sya	відмовлятися
region	ra-yon	район
registered letter	za-ere-stro-va-nyy	зареєстрований
	lyst	лист
regulation	pra-vy-lo	правило
relationship	sto-sun-ky	стосунки
to relax	roz-sla-blyu-ty-sya	розслаблятися
religion	re-li-hi-ya	релігія
to remember	pa-mya-ta-ty	пам'ятати
remote	vid-da-le-ny	віддалений
rent	kvar-tyr-na pla-ta •	квартирна плата •
(accommodation)	o-ren-da	оренда
rent (hiring)	pro-kat	прокат
to rent	nay-ma-ty	наймати
to repeat	po-wto-ryu-va-ty	повторювати

Please repeat that.

po-wto-rit',
bud' la-ska

Повторіть,
будь ласка.

representative	pred-staw-nyk	представник
republic	re-spu-bli-ka	республіка
reservation	za-mow-len-nya	замовлення
reserve	za-po-vi-dnyk	заповідник
to reserve	za-mow-lyu-ty	замовляти
respect	po-va-ha	повага
to respect	sha-nu-va-ty	шанувати
responsibility	vid-po-vi-dal'-nist'	відповідальність
rest	vid-po-chy-nok	відпочинок
to rest	vid-po-chy-va-ty	відпочивати
restaurant	re-sto-ran	ресторан
to return	po-ver-ta-ty	повертати

We'll return on ...

my po-ver-ta-ye-mo-sya ... Ми повертаємося ...

return ticket	zvo-ro-tny	зворотний
	kvy-tok	квиток
revolution	re-vo-lyu-tsi-ya	революція
rich	ba-ha-ty	багатий
right (not left)	pra-vy	правий
on/to the right	pra-vo-ruch •	праворуч •

right (correct)	<i>na-pra-vo</i> <i>pra-vyl'-ny</i>	направо правильний
I'm right.	<i>ya ma-yu ra-tsi-yu</i>	Я маю рацію.
risk	<i>ry-zyk</i>	ризик
river	<i>rich-ka</i>	річка
road	<i>do-ro-ha</i>	дорога
robber	<i>hra-bi-zhnyk</i>	грабіжник
robbery	<i>po-hra-bu-van-nya</i>	пограбування
roof	<i>dakh</i>	дах
room (general)	<i>ki-mna-ta</i>	кімната
room (hotel)	<i>no-mer</i>	номер
rope	<i>ka-nat</i>	канат
round	<i>kru-hly</i>	круглий
rubbish	<i>smit-tya</i>	сміття

Rubbish!	<i>ni-se-ni-tny-tsi!</i>	Нісенітниці!
ruins	<i>ru-yi-ny</i>	руїни
rule	<i>pra-vy-lo</i>	правило

S

sad	<i>sum-ny</i>	сумний
safe (adj)	<i>ne-po-shko-dzhe-ny</i>	непошкоджений
safe	<i>seyf</i>	сейф
safely	<i>bez-pech-no</i>	безпечно
safety	<i>bez-pe-ka</i>	безпека
salty	<i>so-lo-ny</i>	солоний
same	<i>toy sa-my</i>	той самий
to say	<i>ho-vo-ry-ty •</i> <i>ska-za-ty</i>	говорити • сказати

I said ...	<i>ya ska-zaw/</i> <i>ska-za-la ... (m/f)</i>	Я сказав/ сказала ...
Can you say that again?	<i>po-hto-rit', bud' la-ska</i>	Повторіть, будь ласка.

scenery	<i>pey-zazh</i>	пейзаж
school	<i>shko-la</i>	школа
secret (adj)	<i>ta-ye-mny</i>	таємний
secret	<i>ta-ye-mny-tsya</i>	таємниця
to see	<i>ba-chy-ty</i>	бачити

I see. (understand)	<i>ya ro-zu-mi-yu</i>	Я розумію.
I see (it).	<i>ya ba-chu (tse)</i>	Я бачу (це).

selfish	<i>e-ho-yi-sty-chny</i>	егоїстичний
to sell	<i>pro-da-va-ty</i>	продавати

Do you sell ...?	<i>vy pro-da-ye-te ...?</i>	Ви продаєте ...?
------------------	-----------------------------	------------------

send	<i>po-sy-la-ty</i>	посилати
sentence (grammar)	<i>re-chen-nya</i>	речення
serious	<i>ser-yo-zny</i>	серйозний
several	<i>kil'-ka • de-kil'-ka</i>	кілька • декілька
shade	<i>tin'</i>	тінь
share	<i>chas-tka</i>	частка
to share	<i>ro-zdi-ly-a-ty</i>	розділяти
she	<i>vo-na</i>	вона
shoes	<i>vzut-tya</i>	взуття
shop	<i>ma-ha-zyn •</i>	магазин •
	<i>kra-mny-tsya</i>	крамниця
short	<i>ko-ro-tky</i>	короткий
(length, duration)		
a short time ago	<i>ne-daw-no</i>	недавно
short (height)	<i>nyz'-ky</i>	низький
shortage	<i>ne-do-sta-cha</i>	недостача
to shout	<i>kry-cha-ty</i>	кричати
to show	<i>po-ka-zu-va-ty</i>	показувати
Show me, please.	<i>po-ka-zhit', bud' la-ska</i>	Покажіть, будь ласка.
shut (adj)	<i>za-chy-ne-ny</i>	зачинений
to shut	<i>za-chy-nya-ty</i>	зачиняти
shy	<i>bo-yaz-ky</i>	боязкий
sick	<i>khvo-ry</i>	хворий
sickness	<i>khvo-ro-ba</i>	хвороба
sign	<i>znak</i>	знак
signature	<i>pid-pys</i>	підпис
similar	<i>po-dib-ny</i>	подібний
since (from that time)	<i>z to-ho cha-su</i>	з того часу
since (because)	<i>o-skil'-ky</i>	оскільки
since	<i>z to-ho cha-su, yak ...</i>	з того часу, як ...
(after that time)		
since (prep)	<i>z • pi-slya</i>	з • після
single (unmarried)	<i>ne-o-dru-zhe-ny (m) •</i>	неодружений •
	<i>ne-o-dru-zhe-na;</i>	неодружена;
	<i>ne-za-mizh-nya (f)</i>	незаміжня
sister	<i>se-tra</i>	сестра
to sit	<i>si-da-ty</i>	сідати
Sit down!	<i>si-day-te!</i>	Сідайте!
to sit (be sitting)	<i>sy-di-ty</i>	сидіти
situation	<i>sy-tu-a-tsi-ya</i>	ситуація
size	<i>ro-zmir</i>	розмір
sleep	<i>son</i>	сон
to sleep	<i>spa-ty</i>	спати
I'm asleep.	<i>ya splyu</i>	Я сплю.

He's asleep.	<i>vin spyt'</i>	Він спить.
Are you asleep?	<i>vy spy-te?</i>	Ви спите?
sleepy	<i>son-ny</i>	сонний
I'm sleepy.	<i>ya kho-chu spa-ty</i>	Я хочу спати.
slow	<i>po-vil'-ny</i>	повільний
slowly	<i>po-vil'-no</i>	повільно
small	<i>ma-ly</i>	малий
smell	<i>za-pakh</i>	запах
to smell	<i>vid-chu-va-ty</i>	відчувати
	<i>za-pakh</i>	запах
snow	<i>snih</i>	сніг
soap	<i>my-lo</i>	мило
socialism	<i>so-tsi-a-lizm</i>	соціалізм
solid (adj)	<i>su-tsil'-ny</i>	суцільний
some (quantity)	<i>kil'-ka •</i>	кілька •
	<i>de-kil'-ka</i>	декілька
somebody	<i>khtos'</i>	хтось
something	<i>shchos'</i>	щось
sometimes	<i>in-ko-ly</i>	інколи
son	<i>syn</i>	син
song	<i>pi-snya</i>	пісня
so-so	<i>po-ma-len'-ku</i>	помаленьку
soon	<i>ne-za-ba-rom</i>	незабаром
Sorry!	<i>vy-bach-te!</i>	Вибачте!
south	<i>piw-den'</i>	південь
souvenir	<i>su-ve-nir</i>	сувенір
speak	<i>ho-vo-ry-ty</i>	говорити
special	<i>spe-tsi-al'-ny</i>	спеціальний
spirits	<i>spyr-tni na-po-yi</i>	спиртні напої
sport	<i>sport</i>	спорт
spring (season)	<i>ve-sna</i>	весна
square	<i>plo-shcha •</i>	площа •
	<i>may-dan</i>	майдан
stairway	<i>skho-dy</i>	сходи
stamp	<i>mar-ka</i>	марка
standard (adj)	<i>stan-dar-tny</i>	стандартний
station (railway)	<i>vog-zal •</i>	вокзал •
	<i>stan-tsi-ya</i>	станція
stay	<i>pe-re-bu-van-nya</i>	перебування
to stay	<i>pro-bu-ty</i>	пробути
I'll stay here for two days.	<i>ya pro-bu-du tut dva dni</i>	Я пробуду тут два дні.
to steal	<i>kra-sty</i>	красти

My money has been stolen.	<i>u me-ne wkra-de-no hro-shi</i>	У мене вкрадено гроші.
stop	<i>zu-pyn-ka</i>	зупинка
to stop	<i>zu-py-ny-ty</i>	зупинити
I stopped the car.	<i>ya zu-py-nyw/ma-shy-nu (m/f)</i>	Я зупинив/зупинила машину.
to stop	<i>zu-py-ny-ty-sya</i>	зупинитися
The car stopped.	<i>ma-shy-na zu-py-ny-la-sya</i>	Машина зупинилася.
storey	<i>po-verkh</i>	поверх
on the ground floor (lit: on the 1st floor)	<i>na per-sho-mu po-ver-si</i>	на першому поверсі
storm	<i>bu-rya • ne-ho-da</i>	буря • негода
story	<i>o-po-vi-dan-nya</i>	оповідання
straight	<i>prya-my</i>	прямий
straight ahead	<i>prya-mo</i>	прямо
strange	<i>dyw-ny</i>	дивний
stranger	<i>ne-zna-yo-mets'</i>	незнайомець
street	<i>vu-ly-tsya</i>	вулиця
strike, on	<i>strayk</i>	страйк
strong	<i>syl'-ny</i>	сильний
student	<i>stu-dent/ stu-den-tka (m/f)</i>	студент/студентка
stupid	<i>dur-ny</i>	дурний
subway	<i>me-tro</i>	метро
suddenly	<i>rap-tom</i>	раптом
suitcase	<i>che-mo-dan • va-li-za • va-liz-ka</i>	чемодан • валіза • валізка
summer	<i>li-to</i>	літо
sun	<i>son-tse</i>	сонце
sure (certain)	<i>u-pew-ne-ny</i>	упевнений
Are you sure?	<i>vy wpe-wne-ni?</i>	Ви впевнені?
surname	<i>pri-zvy-shche</i>	прізвище
surprise	<i>ne-spo-di-van-ka</i>	несподіванка
sweet	<i>so-lod-ky</i>	солодкий
sweets (candy)	<i>tsu-ker-ky</i>	цукерки
synagogue	<i>sy-na-ho-ha</i>	синагога
to swim	<i>pla-va-ty</i>	плавати
swimming trunks (men's)	<i>plaw-ky</i>	плавки
swimsuit (women's)	<i>ku-pal'-nyk</i>	купальник

T

table	stil	стіл
to take	<i>bra-ty • wzya-ty</i>	брати • взяти
I'll take one.	<i>ya viz'-mu o-dyn</i>	Я візьму один.
Can I take this?	<i>mo-zhna wzya-ty tse?</i>	Можна взяти це?
to talk	<i>roz-mow-ly-a-ty</i>	розмовляти
tall	<i>vy-so-ky</i>	високий
tasty	<i>smach-ny</i>	смачний
tax	<i>po-da-tok</i>	податок
taxi	<i>ta-ksi</i>	таксі
teacher	<i>u-chy-tel'/</i> <i>u-chy-tel'-ka (m/f)</i>	учитель/ учителька
telephone	<i>te-le-fon</i>	телефон
to telephone	<i>te-le-fo-nu-va-ty •</i> <i>dzvo-ny-ty •</i> <i>po-dzvo-ny-ty</i>	телефонувати • дзвонити • подзвонити
telephone book	<i>te-le-fon-ny</i> <i>do-vi-dnyk</i>	телефонний довідник
temperature	<i>tem-pe-ra-tu-ra</i>	температура
tent	<i>na-met</i>	намет
to thank	<i>dya-ku-va-ty</i>	дякувати
Thank you.	<i>dya-ku-yu</i>	Дякую.
theatre	<i>te-atr</i>	театр
there	<i>tam</i>	там
they	<i>vo-ny</i>	вони
thick	<i>hu-sty</i>	густий
thief	<i>zlo-diy</i>	зłodий
thin	<i>ton-ky</i>	тонкий
think	<i>du-ma-ty</i>	думати
thirst	<i>spra-ha</i>	спрага
I'm thirsty.	<i>ya kho-chu py-ty</i>	Я хочу пити.
ticket	<i>kvy-tok</i>	квиток
time	<i>chas</i>	час
What time is it?	<i>ko-tra ho-dy-na?</i>	Котра година?
I don't have time.	<i>ya ne ma-yu cha-su</i>	Я не маю часу.
timetable	<i>roz-klad</i>	розклад
tin opener	<i>vid-kry-va-chka</i>	відкривачка
tip (gratuity)	<i>cha-yo-vi</i>	чайові
I'm tired.	<i>ya sto-my-wsya/</i> <i>sto-my-la-sya (m/f)</i>	Я стомився/ стомилася.
together	<i>ra-zom</i>	разом

toilet
toilet paper
tomorrow
tonight

tu-a-let
tu-a-let-ny pa-pir
zaw-tra
s'o-ho-dni
u-ve-che-ri
ta-kozh
(za)-nad-to
zub
li-khta-ryk
tor-ka-ty-sya
ek-skur-si-ya

туалет
туалетний папір
завтра
сьогодні
увечері
також
(за)надто
зуб
ліхтарик
торкатися
екскурсія

too (also)
too
tooth
torch (flashlight)
to touch
tour

I'm touring Ukraine.

ya po-do-ro-zhu-yu
po u-kra-yi-ni

Я подорожую
по Україні.

tourist
towards
towel
town
track (path)
track (railway)
train
tram
transit, in
to translate
translation
trekking
trip

tu-ryst
do
ru-shnyk
mi-sto
stezh-ka
ko-li-ya
po-yizd
tram-vay
tran-zy-tom
pe-re-kla-da-ty
pe-re-klad
po-khid
po-yizd-ka •
po-do-rozh
tro-ley-bus
vir-ny
do-vi-ra
spro-bu-va-ty
ku-shtu-va-ty
pry-mi-rya-ty
te-le-ba-chen-nya

турист
до
рушник
місто
стежка
колія
поїзд
трамвай
транзитом
перекладати
переклад
похід
поїздка •
подорож
тролейбус
вірний
довіра
спробувати
куштувати
приміряти
телебачення

trolleybus
true
trust (faith)
to try (attempt)
to try (taste food)
to try on (clothing)
TV

U

umbrella
uncomfortable
under
to understand

pa-ra-so-lya
ne-zruch-ny
pid
ro-zu-mi-ty

парасоля
незручний
під
розуміти

I (don't) understand.
Do you understand me?

ya (ne) ro-zu-mi-yu
vy ro-zu-mi-ye-te me-ne?

Я (не) розумію.
Ви розумієте мене?

unemployed
unemployment
benefits

bez-ro-bi-tny
fi-nan-so-va
do-po-mo-ha
bez-ro-bi-tnym

безробітний
фінансова
допомога
безробітним

university
unsafe
until
up
upstairs
urgent
useful

useless

u-ni-ver-sy-tet
ne-bez-pech-ny
do
who-ru
na-ho-ri
ter-mi-no-vy
ko-ry-sny •
po-tri-bny
ne-ko-ry-sny •
ne-po-tri-bny

університет
небезпечний
до
вгору
нагорі
терміновий
корисний •
потрібний
некорисний •
непотрібний

V

vacation (holiday)
on vacation
school vacations
vaccination

vain, in
valuable
value
various
vegetable garden
vegetarian
vegetarian (adj)
very
video
view
village
visa
to visit
to vomit
to vote

vid-pust-ka
u vid-pus-tsi
ka-ni-ku-ly
vak-tsy-na-tsi-ya •
shche-plen-nya
mar-no
ko-shtow-ny
var-tist'
ri-zny
ho-rod
ve-he-ta-ri-a-nets'
ve-he-ta-ri-ans'-ky
du-zhe
vi-de-o
vyd
se-lo
vi-za
vi-dvi-du-va-ty
blyu-va-ty
ho-lo-su-va-ty

відпустка
у відпустці
канікули
вакцинація •
щеплення
марно
коштовний
вартість
різний
город
вегетаріанець
вегетаріанський
дуже
відео
вид
село
віза
відвідувати
блювати
голосувати

W

to wait

che-ka-ty

чекати

Wait a moment!

(za-che-kay-te)
khvy-ly-noch-ku!

(Зачекайте)
хвилиночку!

waiter
walk
to walk

o-fi-tsi-ant
pro-hu-lyan-ka
hu-lya-ty

офіціант
прогулянка
гуляти

Do you want to go
for a walk?

vy kho-che-te pi-ty
po-hu-lya-ty?

Ви хочете піти
погуляти?

to want

kho-ti-ty

хотіти

I want ...

ya kho-chu ...

Я хочу ...

We want ...	my <i>kho</i> -che-mo ...	Ми хочемо ...
Do you want ...?	vy <i>kho</i> -che-te ...?	Ви хочете ...?
war	viy-na	війна
warm	te-ply	теплий
to wash (oneself)	my-ty-sya	митися
I have to wash.	me-ni tre-ba po-my-ty-sya	Мені треба помитися.
to wash (clothes, etc)	pra-ty	прати
They need to be washed.	yikh tre-ba vy-pra-ty	Їх треба випрати.
watch	ho-dyn-nyk	годинник
to watch	o-hlya-da-ty • spo-ste-ri-ha-ty	оглядати • спостерігати
water	vo-da	вода
way	do-ro-ha	дорога
WC	tu-a-let	туалет
wealthy	ba-ha-ty	багатий
weather	po-ho-da	погода
wedding	ve-sil-lya	весілля
week	ty-zhden'	тиждень
well	kry-ny-tsya	криниця
west	za-khid	захід
wet	mo-kry	мокрый
what	shcho	що
when	ko-ly	коли
where	de	де
who	khto	хто
whole	ves'/wsya/wse (m/f/neut)	весь/вся/все
wife	dru-zhy-na zhin-ka	дружина жінка
win	vy-hra-ty	виграти
window	vik-no	вікно
winter	zy-ma	зима
wise	mu-dry	мудрий
wish	ba-zhan-nya	бажання
to wish	ba-zha-ty	бажати
with	z • iz • zi	з • із • зі
within	wse-re-dy-ni	всередині
without	bez	без
woman	zhin-ka	жінка
wooden	de-re-vya-ny	дерев'яний
work	ro-bo-ta	робота
to work	pra-tsyu-va-ty	працювати
world	svit	світ

worse (adj)
worse (adv)
to write
wrong

hir-shy
hir-she
py-sa-ty
po-myl-ko-vy

гірший
гірше
писати
помилковий

Y

year
yes
yesterday
you (inf)
you (pol/pl)
young

rik
tak
u-cho-ra
ty
vy
mo-lo-dy

рік
так
учора
ти
ви
молодий

Z

zone
zoo
zodiac

zo-na
zo-o-park
zo-di-ak

зона
зоопарк
зодіак

A

abbreviations.....	10, 176
accessories (clothing)	120
accommodation	81
accusative case.....	25
address, forms of	148
addresses	62, 177
age	154
ailments	227
air.....	66
alcoholic drinks	210
alternative treatments.....	230
amounts.....	48
anglicisms	137
apologies.....	45
appetisers.....	205
arranging to meet	111
attention (attracting)	158

B

baby (shopping for)	126
bank.....	94
bargaining	115
bars	112
beach	190
best wishes	58
bicycle.....	79
birds	194
boat	76
body language	157
body parts	231
booking (accommodation).....	82
booking (transport)	65
boxing	172
brackets.....	12
breakfast	197
bullet points	12
bus	70
business.....	136
buying (general)	113

buying groceries.....	116
buying music	126
buying souvenirs.....	117
buying tickets	63

C

camping.....	185
car.....	76
cardinal numbers	45
cases (grammar)	24
cell phone.....	101
checking in (accommodation).....	83
checking in (airport)	67
checking out (accommodation).....	98
chemist.....	233
children (talking with)	167
children (travelling with)	133
civilities	143
clothing (general).....	118
clothing (traditional)	119
collective numerals.....	48
colours.....	122
comparisons.....	129
complaints (accommodation)	87
condiments.....	208
congratulations.....	58
conjunctions	42
consonants	14
conversation	150
countries (neighbouring)	178
country (in the).....	185
cuisine, Ukrainian	204
cultural differences	153
customs.....	67
cycling	79

D

dairy produce.....	214
dance (traditional).....	106
dates (time).....	53, 56

dating	175
dative case	25
days	51
demonstrative pronouns.....	31
dentist.....	235
desserts	207
dictionary	241
differences (cultural)	153
dining.....	146, 197
directions	61, 190
disabled travellers.....	131
distances.....	46
doctor	224
drinks	209

E

Easter eggs (souvenirs).....	117
eating out.....	199
emergencies.....	217
entertainment	108
environment	181, 238
essential groceries	116
etiquette tips.....	144, 146, 157

F

false friends	215
family members	163
family (searching for)	140
family (travelling with)	133
fauna	193
feelings.....	157
festivals	56
filling out forms.....	90
finder.....	275
finding your way.....	59, 190
flag (Ukrainian).....	180
flora	194
folklore (clothing).....	119
folklore (dance, music)	106
folklore (features)	105
food	197
football	133
footwear	173
forms of address	148
forms (filling out).....	90
fractions.....	47
fruit	215

future (time)	54
future tense	34

G

gay travellers.....	132
gender (nouns).....	21
geography	195-6
getting around	59
getting started.....	10
goodbyes	142
grammar	21
greetings	142
groceries	116, 213
health.....	223
hiking	187
hobbies	169
hotel	<i>see accommodation</i>

I

imperatives.....	36
informal pronouns.....	30, 176
Insects.....	194
instructions (taxi).....	75
interests	169
internet	103
intonation	19
introduction	9
invitations	110

J

jobs (looking for)	134
--------------------------	-----

K

kissing.....	144
--------------	-----

L

language (problems).....	161
legend, notation	11
letters (writing).....	176
looking for accommodation.....	81
looking for entertainment	108
looking for family	140
looking for jobs	134
looking for places.....	93, 190

looking for shops.....113

M

main courses.....206
making conversation.....50
market.....213
materials.....121
meals (special).....198
meals (Ukrainian specialties).....204
meals (typical).....205
meals (vegetarian).....197
measures.....46
meat.....212
meeting people.....141
metro.....73
mobile phone.....101
modal verbs.....37
money (at the bank).....94
money (talking about).....153
months.....51
mushrooms (warning).....214, 186
music (buying).....126
music (traditional).....106

N

national festivals.....56
nationalities.....151
negative sentences (grammar).....36
neighbouring countries.....178
nightclubs.....110
nominative case.....25
nonalcoholic drinks.....209
notation (legend).....10
nouns.....21
nouns (case).....24
nouns (gender).....21
nouns (plurals).....23
numbers.....45
numbers (cardinal).....45
numbers (collective).....48
numbers (fractions).....47
numbers (ordinal).....47

O

occupations.....154
opinions.....159

optometrist.....235
ordinal numbers.....47
orthography.....14

P

packaging.....125
paperwork.....90
parentheses.....11
parents (talking with).....166
past (time).....54
past tense.....33
permission, asking.....86
personal pronouns.....28
pets.....168
photography.....127
pilgrimage.....138
plane.....66
plurals, nouns.....23
police.....218
polite pronouns.....30, 176
politics.....178
possessive pronouns.....30
post office.....96
prepositions.....40
present (time).....54
present tense.....32
problems.....161
problems (accommodation).....81
problems (car).....78
problems (language).....161
pronouns (grammar).....28
pronunciation.....13
public transport.....70
publications.....123

Q

queries, accommodation.....84
questions.....41

R

religion.....138
renting (accommodation).....90
requests (accommodation).....84
reservations (transport).....63
reservations (accommodation).....82
restaurant.....199

S

seafood	213
searching for family members	140
seasons	53
semicolon	12
shaking hands	146
shopping	113
shuttle bus	72
sightseeing	104
signs (bank)	94
signs (buying tickets)	64
signs (eating out)	200
signs (food)	213
signs (general)	97, 114
signs (health)	225
signs (post office)	98
signs (public transport)	73
signs (airport)	66
signs (telephone)	101
sizes	129
slash, use of	11
soccer	173
social issues	183
soft consonants	16
songs (traditional)	106
soups	206
souvenirs	117
special health needs	232
special meals	198
specialties (Ukrainian)	204
specific needs	131
sport	170
staples	207
stationery	123
stress, grammar	20
summer houses	192
surnames	149
symbols (national)	180

T

taxi	82
town, around	101
tracing roots & history	222
traditional clothing	154
traditional dance	117
traditional music	117
traditional songs	106
train	68
tram	70
transliteration system	16
transport	59
trident	180
trolleybus	70
tv	174

U

Ukrainian specialties	172
-----------------------------	-----

V

vegetables	214
vegetarian meals	198
verbs	32
video	127, 174
village	189
visiting	146
vowels	13

W

warnings	182, 214, 234
weather	191
weights	46
wildlife	193
wishes, best	58
women's health	229
writing letters	176

Знайомства	141	У місті	93
Треба знати	141	Де тут ...?	93
Зустрічі й прощання	142	У банку	94
Будьмо ввічливі	143	На пошті	96
Вибачення	145	Телез'язок	100
Звертання	148	Екскурсії	104
Розмова	150	Розваги	108
Національність	151	Сім'я	163
Культурні особливості	153	Питання й відповіді	163
Вік	154	Члени сім'ї	163
Професії	154	Розмова з	
Почуття	157	батьками	166
На мою думку...	159	Розмова з дітьми	167
Долаймо мовний		Домашні тварини	168
бар'єр!	161	Зацікавлення	169
Подорожі	59	Популярні	
Як дійти до ...?	59	зацікавлення	169
Адреса	62	Спорт	170
Купівля квитків	63	Футбол	173
Поїзд	68	Телебачення та відео	174
Автобус, трамвай і		Побачення	175
тролейбус	70	Листи	176
Маршрутне таксі	72	Політика	178
Метро	73	Навколишнє	
Таксі	74	середовище	181
Па воді	76	Соціальні питання	183
Машина/автомобіль	76	Магазини	113
Проблеми з машиною	76	У пошуках	113
Велосипед	79	Купуємо	114
Житло	81	Торгуємось	115
Пошуки житла	81	Основні товари	116
Бронювання	82	Сувеніри	117
Реєстрація	83	Одяг	118
Прохання й запити	84	Матеріали	121
Скарги	87	Колір	122
Виселяємося з готелю	89	Канцтовари й преса	123
Винайм житла	90	Предмети туалету	124
Анкети	90		

Для немовлят.....	126	Спеціальні потреби.....	131
Музика.....	126	Подорожування для інвалідів.....	131
Відео й фото.....	127	Подорожування для гомосексуалістів.....	132
Розміри.....	129	Подорожування з дітьми.....	133
Їжа.....	197	Пошуки роботи.....	134
Протягом дня.....	197	У службових справах.....	136
Вегетаріанська та спеціальна їжа.....	198	Прощі та релігія.....	138
У ресторани.....	199	Родинна історія.....	140
Українські страви.....	204		
Типові страви.....	205	Час, календар і свята.....	49
Напої.....	209	Котра година?.....	49
На ринку.....	213	Дні.....	51
		Місяці.....	51
За містом.....	185	Пори року.....	53
Під наметами.....	185	Дати.....	53
Пішохідний туризм.....	187	Протягом дня.....	55
На пляжі.....	190	Корисні слова.....	55
Погода.....	191	Державні свята.....	56
Фауна.....	193	Привітання.....	58
Птахи.....	194		
Комахи та інше.....	194	Число і кількість.....	45
Флора.....	194	Кількісні числівники.....	45
		Порядкові числівники.....	47
Здоров'я.....	223	Дроби.....	47
У лікаря.....	224	Збірні числівники.....	48
Хвороби.....	227	Кількість.....	48
Жінка та здоров'я.....	229		
Нетрадиційна медицина.....	230	Кризи.....	217
Частини тіла.....	231	Загальне.....	217
Спеціальні потреби.....	232	Здоров'я.....	218
В аптеці.....	233	Поліція.....	218
У стоматолога.....	235		
В окуліста.....	235		

SIGNS

Обережно!

BE CAREFUL!

Зачинено

CLOSED

Не Доторкатися!

DON'T TOUCH!

Вхід

ENTRY

Вихід

EXIT

Довідка;
Довідкове Бюро

INFORMATION

Немає Входу

NO ENTRY

Немає Виходу

NO EXIT

Не Палити

NO SMOKING

Відчинено

OPEN

Перехід

PEDESTRIAN CROSSING

Поліція

POLICE

Заборонено

PROHIBITED

До Себе

PULL

Від Себе

PUSH

Туалет

TOILET